RENESAS

455A Group

SINGLE-CHIP 4-BIT CMOS MICROCOMPUTER

DESCRIPTION

The 455A Group is a 4-bit single-chip microcomputer designed with CMOS technology. Its CPU is that of the 4500 Series using a simple, high-speed instruction set. The computer is equipped with two 8-bit timers (each timer has one or two reload registers), a 16-bit timer for clock count, interrupts, and oscillation circuit switch function.

The various microcomputers in the 455A Group include variations of type as shown in the table below.

FEATURES

- Minimum instruction execution time......0.5 µs (at 6 MHz oscillation frequency, in high-speed through-mode)
- Timers

Timer 3..... 16-bit timer (fixed dividing frequency)

REJ03B0224-0101 Rev.1.01 Feb 15, 2008

• Interrupt
• Key-on wakeup function pins24
• I/O ports
• Output ports1
LCD control circuit
Segment output
Common output
Voltage drop detection circuit
Reset occurrence
Reset release
Skip occurrence
Power-on reset circuit
Watchdog timer
Clock generating circuit
Built-in clock (high-speed/low-speed on-chip oscillator)
Main clock (ceramic resonator)

Sub-clock (quartz-crystal oscillation)

• LED drive directly enabled (port D)

APPLICATION

Remote control transmitter

Table 1 Support Product

Part number	ROM size (× 10 bits)	RAM size (× 4 bits)	Package	ROM type	
M3455AG8FP (Note 1)	8192 words				
M3455AG8-XXXFP	0192 WOIUS	E10 words		0-004	
M3455AGCFP (Note 1)	- 12288 words	512 words	PLQP0052JA-A	QzROM	
M3455AGC-XXXFP	12200 WOIUS				

Note1.Shipped in blank

PIN CONFIGURATION

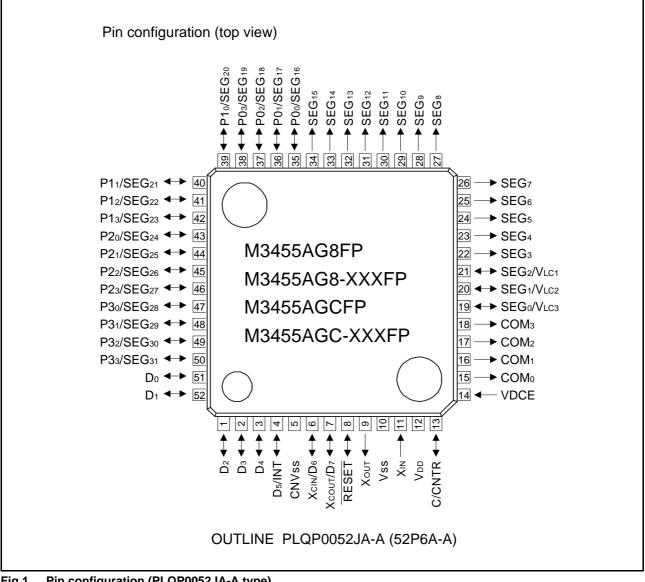
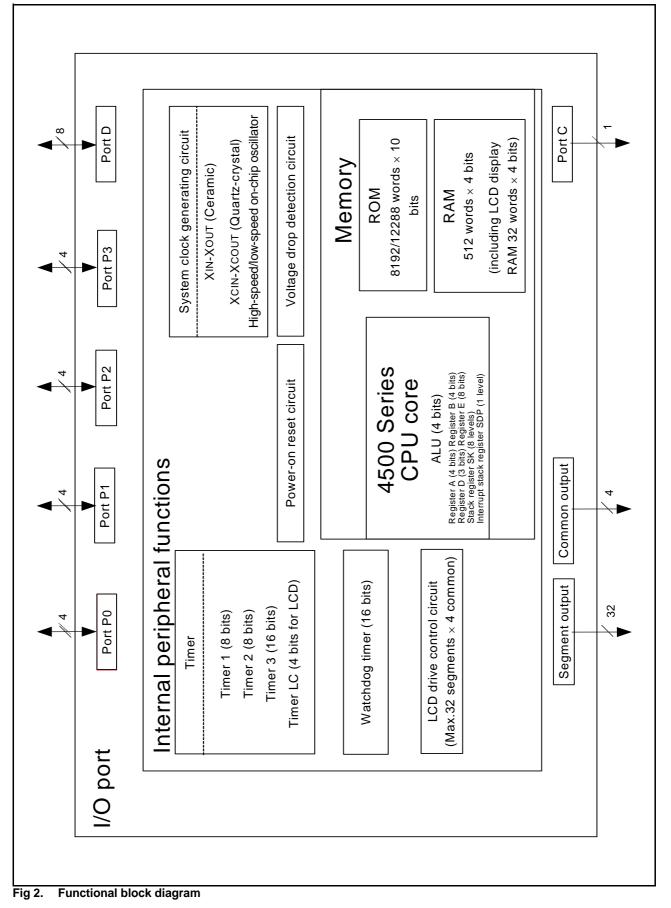


Fig 1. Pin configuration (PLQP0052JA-A type)



PERFORMANCE OVERVIEW

Table 2 Performance overview

	Pa	arameter		Function		
Number of	basic instr	uctions		138		
Minimum in	struction e	execution	time	0.5 µs (Oscillation frequency 6 MHz: high-speed through mode)		
Memory siz	es l	ROM	M3455AG8	8192 words × 10 bits		
		M3455AGC		12288 words × 10 bits		
		RAM		512 words × 4 bits (including LCD display RAM 32 words × 4 bits)		
I/O port	1	D0-D5	I/O	Six independent I/O ports. A pull-up function, a key-on wakeup function and output		
			(Input is	structure can be switched by software.		
			examined by	Port D₅ is also used as INT pin.		
			skip decision.)	Two independent I/O notion each his is equipped with a null up function and a key on		
		D6, D7	I/O (Input is	Two independent I/O ports; each pin is equipped with a pull-up function and a key-on wakeup function. Both functions can be switched by software.		
			examined by	Ports D6 and D7 are also used as XCIN and XCOUT, respectively.		
			skip decision.)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	Ī	P00-P03	I/O	4-bit I/O port; A pull-up function, a key-on wakeup function and output structure can		
				be switched by software.		
				Ports P00–P03 are also used as SEG16–SEG19, respectively.		
	1	P10-P13	I/O	4-bit I/O port; A pull-up function, a key-on wakeup function and output structure can		
				be switched by software.		
	H		1/0	Ports P10-P13 are also used as SEG20-SEG23, respectively.		
	!	P20-P23	I/O	4-bit I/O port; A pull-up function, a key-on wakeup function and output structure can be switched by software.		
				Ports P20–P23 are also used as SEG24–SEG27, respectively.		
		P30-P33	I/O	4-bit I/O port; A pull-up function, a key-on wakeup function and output structure can		
				be switched by software.		
				Ports P30–P33 are also used as SEG28–SEG31, respectively.		
		С	Output	1-bit output; Port C is also used as CNTR pin.		
Timer	-	Timer 1		8-bit timer with a reload register and carrier wave output auto-control function, and		
	_			has an event counter.		
		Timer 2		8-bit timer with two reload registers and carrier wave generation function.		
		Timer 3		16-bit timer, fixed dividing frequency (timer for clock count)		
		Timer LC		4-bit programmable timer with a reload register (for LCD clock generating)		
Watchdog t	imer			16-bit timer, fixed dividing frequency (timer for monitor)		
LCD contro	l circuit	Selective b	pias value	1/2, 1/3 bias		
	:	Selective of	duty value	2, 3, 4 duty		
	(Common o	output	4		
	:	Segment output		32		
		Internal resistor for power supply		$2r \times 3$, $2r \times 2$, $r \times 3$, $r \times 2$ (r = 100 k Ω , (Ta = 25 °C, Typical value))		
Voltage dro	p l	Reset occ	urrence	Typ. 1.7 V (Ta=25 °C)		
detection ci	rcuit	Reset rele	ase	Typ. 1.8 V (Ta=25 °C)		
	;	Skip occur	rrence	Typ. 2.0 V (Ta=25 °C)		
Power-on re	eset circui	t		Built-in		
Interrupt	:	Source		4 sources (one for external, three for timers)		
	Ī	Nesting		1 level		
Subroutine	nesting			8 levels		
Device stru	cture			CMOS silicon gate		
Package				52-pin plastic molded LQFP (PLQP0052JA-A)		
Operating to	emperatur	e range		-20 to 85 °C		
Power sour		-		1.8 to 5.5 V (It depends on operation source clock, oscillation frequency and operation mode)		
Power	At active	mode		0.3 mA (Ta = 25 °C, VDD = 3.0 V, $f(XIN) = 4$ MHz, $f(XCIN) = stop$, $f(HSOCO) = stop$,		
				f(LSOCO)=stop, f(STCK) = f(XIN/8)		
dissipation	At clock operating mode					
· · · · ·	At clock of	peratina r	node	5 μA (Ta = 25 °C, VDD = 3.0 V, f(Xcin) = 32 kHz)		

PIN DESCRIPTION

Table 3 Pin description

Pin	Name	Input/Output	Function
Vdd	Power source	-	Connected to a plus power supply.
Vss	Power source	-	Connected to a 0 V power supply.
CNVss	CNVss	-	Connect this pin to Vss and always apply "L"(0 V) to it.
VDCE	Voltage drop detection circuit enable	Input	This pin is used to operate/stop the voltage drop detection circuit. When "H" level is input to this pin, the circuit starts operating. When "L" level is input to this pin, the circuit stops operating.
Xin	Main clock input	Input	I/O pins of the main clock generating circuit. When using a ceramic resonator,
Хоит	Main clock output	Output	connect it between pins XIN and XOUT. A feedback resistor is built-in between them.
XCIN	Sub clock input	Input	I/O pins of the sub-clock generating circuit. Connect a 32.768 kHz quartz-crystal
Хсоит	Sub clock output	Output	oscillator between pins XCIN and XCOUT. A feedback resistor is built-in between them. XCIN and XCOUT pins are also used as ports D6 and D7, respectively.
RESET	Reset I/O	I/O	An N-channel open-drain I/O pin for a system reset. When the SRST instruction, watchdog timer, the built-in power <u>-on res</u> et or the voltage drop detection circuit causes the system to be reset, the RESET pin outputs "L" level.
D0-D5	I/O port D (Input is examined by skip decision.)	I/O	Each pin of port D has an independent 1-bit wide I/O function. The output structure can be switched to N-channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port D ₀ to D ₅ has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software. Port D ₅ is also used as INT pin.
D6, D7	I/O port D (Input is examined by skip decision.)	I/O	Each pin of port D has an independent 1-bit wide I/O function. The output structure is N-channel open-drain. Port D6, D7 has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports D6 and D7 are also used as XCIN pin and XCOUT pin, respectively.
P00-P03	I/O port P0	I/O	Port P0 serves as a 4-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N- channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port P0 has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports P00-P03 are also used as SEG16-SEG19, respectively.
P10-P13	I/O port P1	I/O	Port P1 serves as a 4-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N- channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port P1 has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports P10-P13 are also used as SEG20-SEG23, respectively.
P20-P23	I/O port P2	I/O	Port P2 serves as a 4-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N- channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port P2 has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports P20–P23 are also used as SEG24–SEG27, respectively.
P30-P33	I/O port P3	I/O	Port P3 serves as a 4-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N- channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port P3 has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports P30–P33 are also used as SEG28–SEG31, respectively.
С	Output port C	Output	1-bit output port. The output structure is CMOS. Port C is also used as CNTR pin.
COM0- COM3	Common output	Output	LCD common output pins. Pins COM ₀ and COM ₁ are used at 1/2 duty, pins COM ₀ -COM ₂ are used at 1/3 duty and pins COM ₀ -COM ₃ are used at 1/4 duty.
SEG0– SEG31	Segment output	Output	LCD segment output pins. SEG0-SEG2 pins are used as VLC3-VLC1 pins, respectively. SEG16-SEG31 pins are used as Ports P00-P03, Ports P10-P13, Ports P20-P23, and Ports P30-P33, respectively.
CNTR	Timer I/O	I/O	CNTR pin has the function to input the clock for the timer 1 event counter and to output the PWM signal generated by timer 2. CNTR pin is also used as Port C.
INT	Interrupt input	Input	INT pin accepts external interrupts. They have the key-on wakeup function which can be switched by software. INT pin is also used as Port D_5 .
VLC3– VLC1	LCD power source	-	These are the LCD power supply pins. If an internal resistor is used, connect the VLC3 pin to the VDD pin. (If brightness adjustment is required, connect via a resistor.) When using an external power supply, apply voltage such that VSS \leq VLC1 \leq VLC2 \leq VLC3 \leq VDD. Pins VLC3 to VLC1 also function as pins SEG0 to SEG2.

Table 4 Pin description

Pin	Multifunction	Pin	Multifunction	Pin	Multifunction	Pin	Multifunction
P00	SEG16	SEG16	P00	P30	SEG ₂₈	SEG ₂₈	P30
P01	SEG17	SEG17	P01	P31	SEG29	SEG29	P31
P02	SEG18	SEG18	P02	P32	SEG30	SEG ₃₀	P32
P03	SEG19	SEG19	P03	P33	SEG31	SEG31	P33
P10	SEG20	SEG20	P10	D5	INT	INT	D5
P11	SEG21	SEG21	P11	D6	XCIN	XCIN	D6
P12	SEG22	SEG22	P12	D7	Хсоит	Хсоит	D7
P13	SEG23	SEG ₂₃	P13	С	CNTR	CNTR	С
P20	SEG24	SEG ₂₄	P20	SEG ₀	VLC3	VLC3	SEG ₀
P21	SEG25	SEG25	P21	SEG1	VLC2	VLC2	SEG1
P22	SEG ₂₆	SEG ₂₆	P22	SEG ₂	VLC1	VLC1	SEG ₂
P23	SEG27	SEG27	P23				

Note 1. Pins except above have just single function. Note 2. The input/output of D₅ can be used even when INT is selected. Be careful when using inputs of both INT and D₅ since the input threshold value of INT pin is different from that of port D₅. Note 3. "H" output function of port C can be used even when the CNTR (output) is used.

PORT FUNCTION

Table 5 Port function

Port	Pin	Input Output	Output structure	I/O unit	Control instructions	Control registers	Remark
Port D	D0-D4, D5/INT	I/O (6)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	1 bit	SD, RD SZD, CLD	FR1, FR2, I1, K3, PU3	Programmable pull-up, key- on wakeup and output structure selection function
	D6/XCIN, D7/XCOUT	I/O (2)	N-channel open-drain			RG, K3, PU3	Programmable pull-up and key-on wakeup function
Port P0	P00/SEG16, P01/SEG17, P02/SEG18, P03/SEG19	I/O (4)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	4 bits	OP0A IAP0	PU0, K0, FR0, C1	Programmable pull-up, key- on wakeup and output structure selection function
Port P1	P10/SEG20, P11/SEG21, P12/SEG22, P13/SEG23	I/O (4)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	4 bits	OP1A IAP1	PU0, K0, FR0, C2	Programmable pull-up, key- on wakeup and output structure selection function
Port P2	P20/SEG24, P21/SEG25, P22/SEG26, P23/SEG27,	I/O (4)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	4 bits	OP2A IAP2	PU1, K1, FR3, L3	Programmable pull-up, key- on wakeup and output structure selection function
Port P3	P30/SEG28, P31/SEG29, P32/SEG30, P33/SEG31	I/O (4)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	4 bits	OP3A IAP3	PU2, K2, K3, FR2, C3	Programmable pull-up, key- on wakeup and output structure selection function
Port C	C/CNTR	Output (1)	CMOS	1 bit	RCP SCP	W1, W2, W4	-

CONNECTIONS OF UNUSED PINS

Table 6 Port function

Pin	Connection	Usage condition			
Xin	Connect to Vss.	-			
Хоит	Open.	-			
XCIN/D6	Connect to Vss.	Pull-up transistor is OFF. The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
XCOUT/D7	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
D0-D4	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure. Pull-up transistor is OFF. The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
D5/INT	Open.	INT pin input is disabled. The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure. Pull-up transistor is OFF. The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
C/CNTR	Open.	CNTR input is not selected for timer 1 count source.			
P00/SEG16-	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
P03/SEG19	Connect to Vss.	Segment output is not selected. N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure. Pull-up transistor is OFF. The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
P10/SEG20-	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
P13/SEG23	Connect to Vss.	Segment output is not selected. N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure. Pull-up transistor is OFF. The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
P20/SEG24-	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
P23/SEG27	Connect to Vss.	Segment output is not selected. N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure. Pull-up transistor is OFF. The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
P30/SEG28-	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
P33/SEG31	Connect to Vss.	Segment output is not selected. N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure. Pull-up transistor is OFF. The key-on wakeup function is invalid.			
COM0-COM3	Open.	-			
SEG0/VLC3	Open.	SEGo pin is selected.			
SEG1/VLC2	Open.	SEG1 pin is selected.			
SEG2/VLC1	Open.	SEG2 pin is selected.			
SEG3-SEG15	Open.				

(Note when connecting to Vss or Vbb) Connect the unused pins to Vss using the thickest wire at the shortest distance against noise.

DEFINITION OF CLOCK AND CYCLE

Operation source clock

The operation source clock is the source clock to operate this product. In this product, the following clocks are used.

- \bullet Clock (f(XIN)) by the external ceramic resonator
- \bullet Clock (f(XIN)) by the external input
- Clock (f(HSOCO)) of the high-speed on-chip oscillator which is the internal oscillator
- \bullet Clock (f(XCIN)) by the external quartz-crystal oscillation
- Clock (f(LSOCO)) by the low-speed on-chip oscillator

• System clock (STCK)

The system clock is the basic clock for controlling this product. The system clock is selected by the clock control register MR shown as the table below.

• Machine cycle

The machine cycle is the standard cycle required to execute the instruction.

• Instruction clock (INSTCK)

The instruction clock is the basic clock for controlling CPU. The instruction clock (INSTCK) is a signal derived by dividing the system clock (STCK) by 3. The one instruction clock cycle generates the one machine cycle.

	Regis	ter MR		Sustam alaak	Operation mode
MR3	MR2	MR1	MR ₀	System clock Operation mode	
1	1	0	0	f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)/8	Internal frequency divided by 8 mode
1	0	0	0	f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)/4	Internal frequency divided by 4 mode
0	1	0	0	f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)/2	Internal frequency divided by 2 mode
0	0	0	0	f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)	Internal frequency through mode
1	1	0	1	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8	High-speed frequency divided by 8 mode
1	0	0	1	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4	High-speed frequency divided by 4 mode
0	1	0	1	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2	High-speed frequency divided by 2 mode
0	0	0	1	f(STCK) = f(XIN)	High-speed through mode
1	1	1	0	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/8	Low-speed frequency divided by 8 mode
1	0	1	0	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/4	Low-speed frequency divided by 4 mode
0	1	1	0	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/2	Low-speed frequency divided by 2 mode
0	0	1	0	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)	Low-speed through mode
1	1	1	1	f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)/8	Internal Low-speed frequency divided by 8 mode
1	0	1	1	f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)/4	Internal Low-speed frequency divided by 4 mode
0	1	1	1	f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)/2	Internal Low-speed frequency divided by 2 mode
0	0	1	1	f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)	Internal Low-speed through mode

Table 7 Table Selection of system clock

Note 1. The f(HSOCO)/8 is selected after system is released from reset

PORT BLOCK DIAGRAM

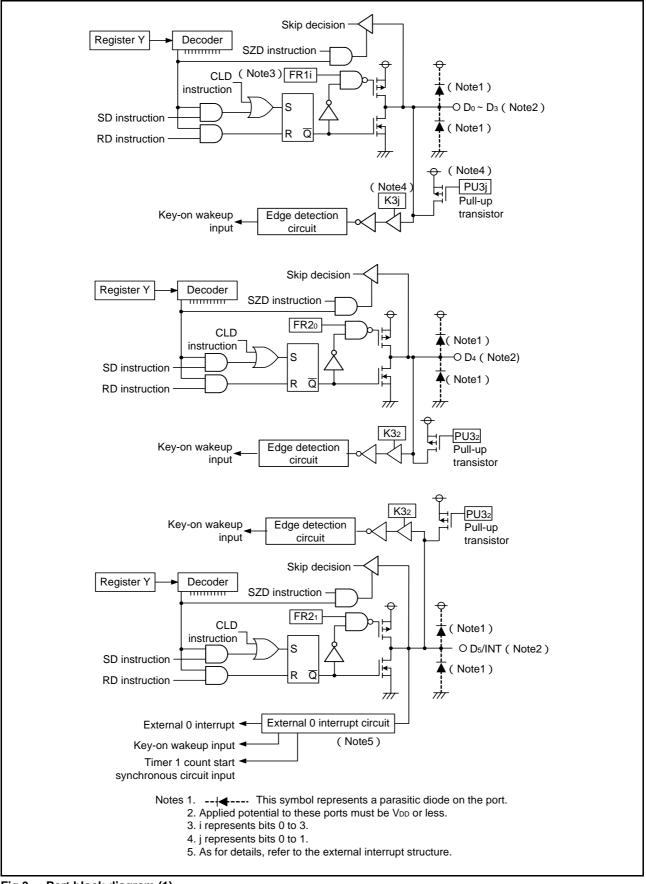


Fig 3. Port block diagram (1)

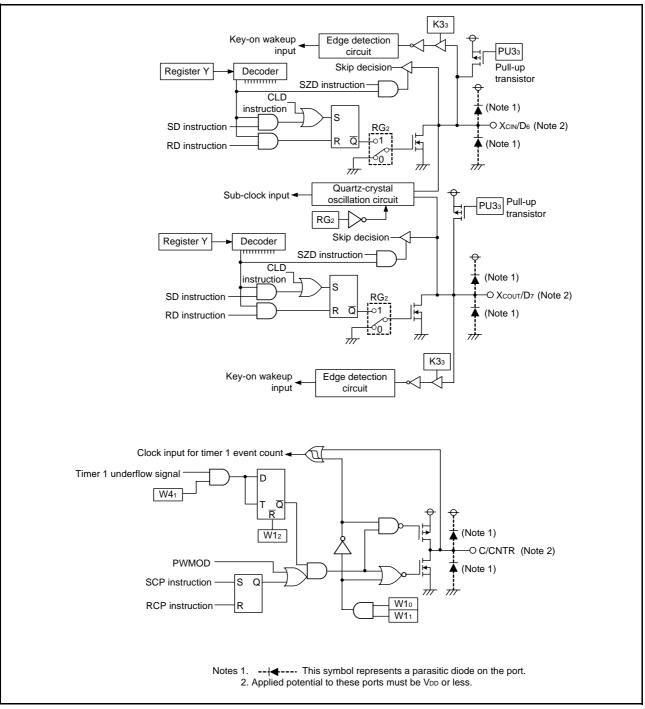
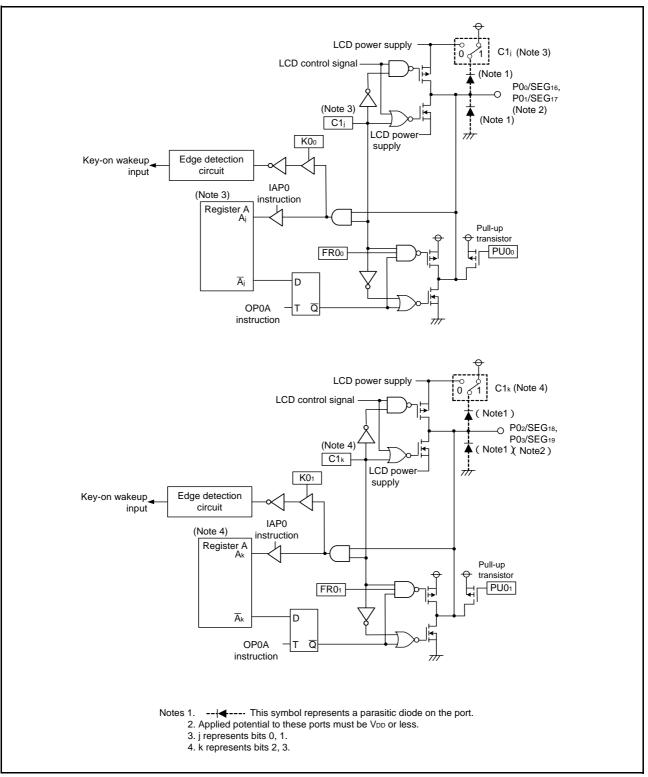
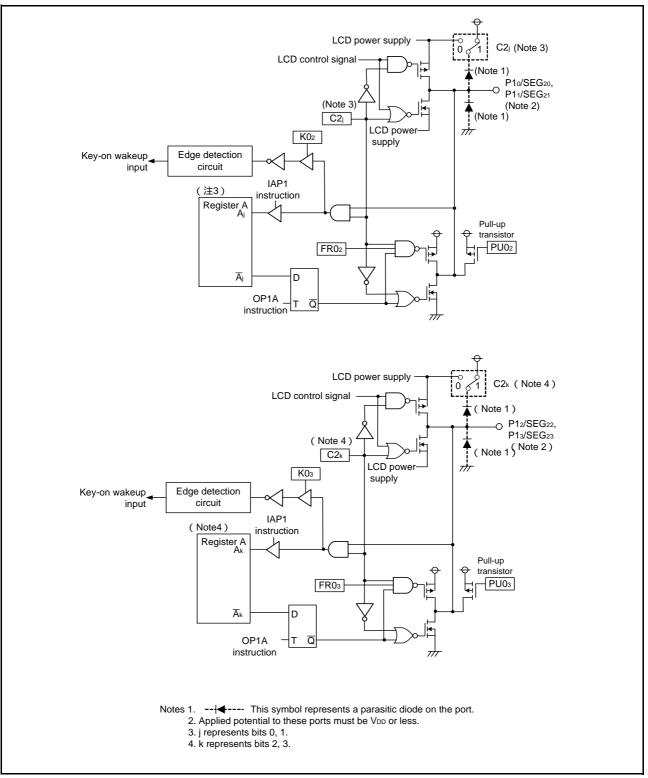


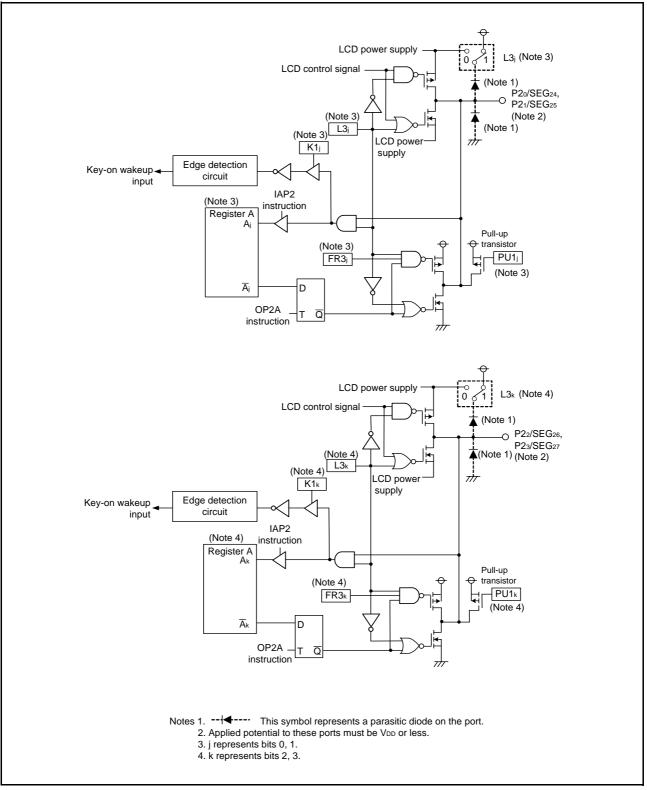
Fig 4. Port block diagram (2)













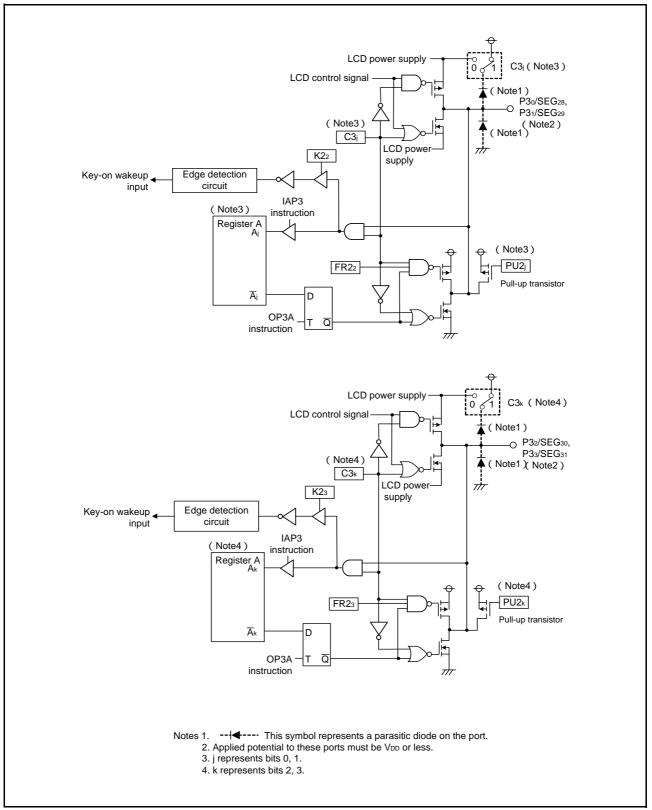
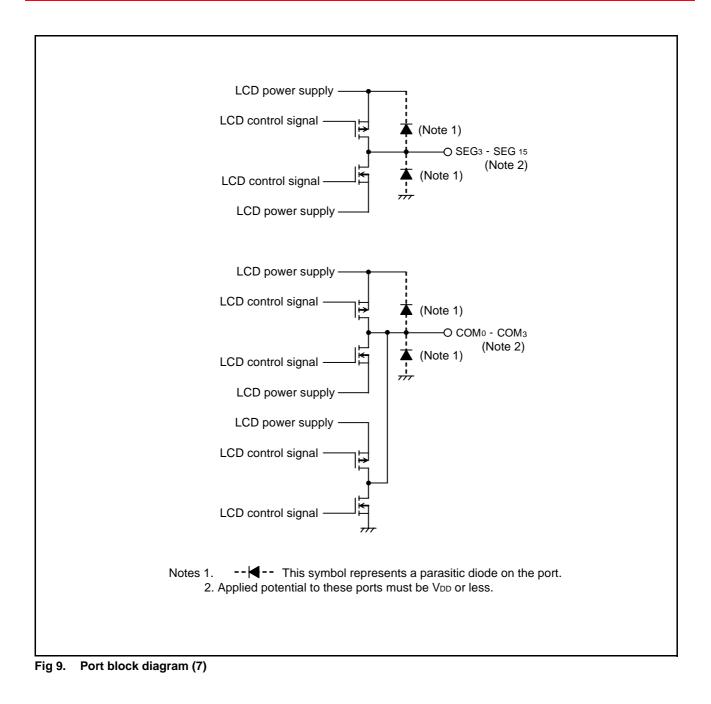


Fig 8. Port block diagram (6)



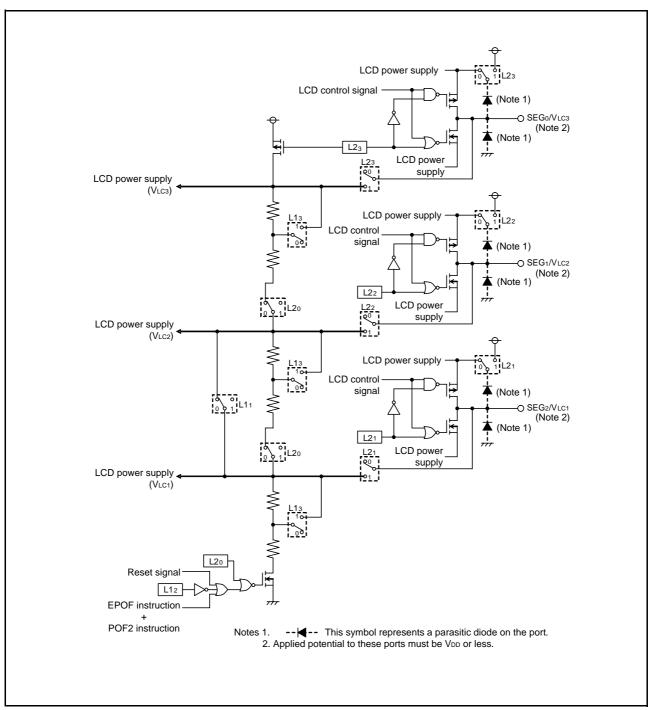


Fig 10. Port block diagram (8)

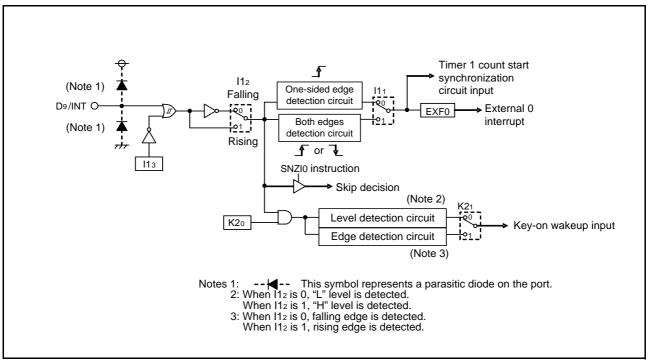


Fig 11. External interrupt circuit structure

FUNCTION BLOCK OPERATIONS

CPU

(1) Arithmetic logic unit (ALU)

The arithmetic logic unit ALU performs 4-bit arithmetic such as 4-bit data addition, comparison, AND operation, OR operation, and bit manipulation.

(2) Register A and carry flag

Register A is a 4-bit register used for arithmetic, transfer, exchange, and I/O operation.

Carry flag CY is a 1-bit flag that is set to "1" when there is a carry with the AMC instruction (Figure 12).

It is unchanged with both A n instruction and AM instruction. The value of A0 is stored in carry flag CY with the RAR instruction (Figure 13).

Carry flag CY can be set to "1" with the SC instruction and cleared to "0" with the RC instruction.

(3) Registers B and E

Register B is a 4-bit register used for temporary storage of 4-bit data, and for 8-bit data transfer together with register A.

Register E is an 8-bit register. It can be used for 8-bit data transfer with register B used as the high-order 4 bits and register A as the low-order 4 bits (Figure 14).

Register E is undefined after system is released from reset and returned from the power down mode. Accordingly, set the initial value.

(4) Register D

Register D is a 3-bit register.

It is used to store a 7-bit ROM address together with register A and is used as a pointer within the specified page when the TABP p, BLA p, or BMLA p instruction is executed (Figure 15).

Also, when the TABP p instruction is executed at UPTF flag = "1", the high-order 2 bits of ROM reference data is stored to the low-order 2 bits of register D, the high-order 1 bit of register D is "0".

When the TABP p instruction is executed at UPTF flag = "0", the contents of register D remains unchanged. The UPTF flag is set to "1" with the SUPT instruction and cleared to "0" with the RUPT instruction.

The initial value of UPTF flag is "0".

Register D is undefined after system is released from reset and returned from the power down mode. Accordingly, set the initial value.

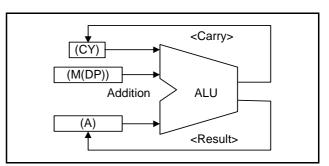


Fig 12. AMC instruction execution example

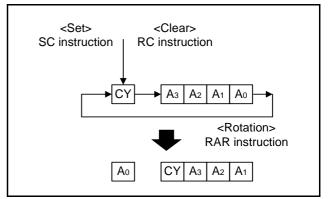
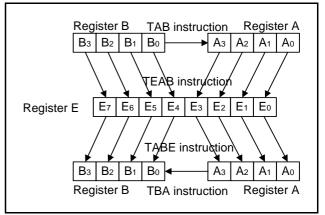


Fig 13. RAR instruction execution example





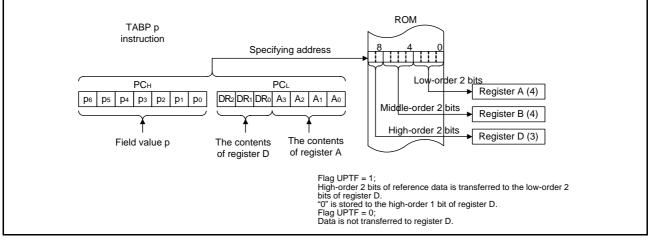


Fig 15. TABP p instruction execution example

(5) Stack registers (SKs) and stack pointer (SP)

Stack registers are 14-bit registers.

Stack registers (SKs) are used to temporarily store the contents of program counter (PC) just before branching until returning to the original routine when;

• branching to an interrupt service routine (referred to as an interrupt service routine),

- performing a subroutine call, or
- executing the table reference instruction (TABP p).

Stack registers (SKs) are eight identical registers, so that subroutines can be nested up to 8 levels. However, one of stack registers is used respectively when using an interrupt service routine and when executing a table reference instruction. Accordingly, be careful not to over the stack when performing these operations together. The contents of registers SKs are destroyed when 8 levels are exceeded.

The register SK nesting level is pointed automatically by 3-bit stack pointer (SP). The contents of the stack pointer (SP) can be transferred to register A with the TASP instruction. Figure 16 shows the stack registers (SKs) structure.

Figure 17 shows the example of operation at subroutine call.

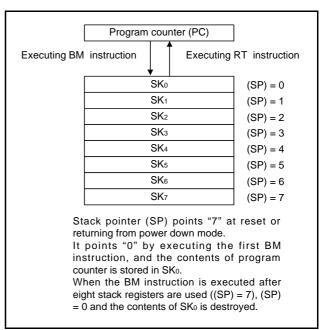
(6) Interrupt stack register (SDP)

Interrupt stack register (SDP) is a 1-stage register. When an interrupt occurs, this register (SDP) is used to temporarily store the contents of data pointer, carry flag, skip flag, register A, and register B just before an interrupt until returning to the original routine.

Unlike the stack registers (SKs), this register (SDP) is not used when executing the subroutine call instruction and the table reference instruction.

(7) Skip flag

Skip flag controls skip decision for the conditional skip instructions and continuous described skip instructions. When an interrupt occurs, the contents of skip flag is stored automatically in the interrupt stack register (SDP) and the skip condition is retained.





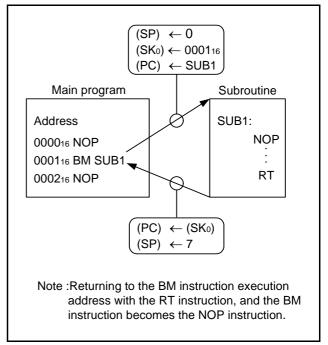


Fig 17. Example of operation at subroutine call

(8) Program counter (PC)

Program counter (PC) is used to specify a ROM address (page and address). It determines a sequence in which instructions stored in ROM are read. It is a binary counter that increments the number of instruction bytes each time an instruction is executed. However, the value changes to a specified address when branch instructions, subroutine call instructions, return instructions, or the table reference instruction (TABP p) is executed.

Program counter consists of PCH (most significant bit to bit 7) which specifies to a ROM page and PCL (bits 6 to 0) which specifies an address within a page. After it reaches the last address (address 127) of a page, it specifies address 0 of the next page (Figure 18).

Make sure that the PCH does not specify after the last page of the built-in ROM.

(9) Data pointer (DP)

Data pointer (DP) is used to specify a RAM address and consists of registers Z, X, and Y. Register Z specifies a RAM file group, register X specifies a file, and register Y specifies a RAM digit (Figure 19).

Register Y is also used to specify the port D bit position.

When using port D, set the port D bit position to register Y certainly and execute the SD, RD, or SZD instruction (Figure 20).

Note

Register Z of data pointer is undefined after system is released from reset.

Also, registers Z, X and Y are undefined in the power down mode. After system is returned from the power down mode, set these registers.

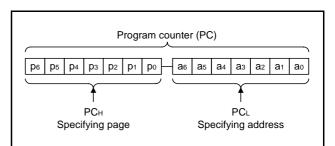
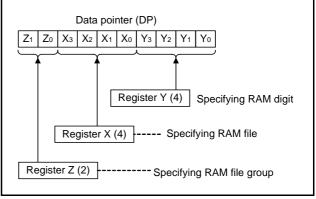


Fig 18. Program counter (PC) structure





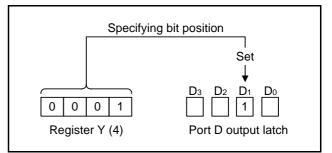


Fig 20. SD instruction execution example

PROGRAM MEMORY (ROM)

The program memory is a mask ROM. 1 word of ROM is composed of 10 bits. ROM is separated every 128 words by the unit of page (addresses 0 to 127). Table 8 shows the ROM size and pages. Figure 21 shows the ROM map of M3455AGD.

A part of page 1 (addresses 008016 to 00FF16) is reserved for interrupt addresses (Figure 22). When an interrupt occurs, the address (interrupt address) corresponding to each interrupt is set in the program counter, and the instruction at the interrupt address is executed. When using an interrupt service routine, write the instruction generating the branch to that routine at an interrupt address.

Page 2 (addresses 010016 to 017F16) is the special page for subroutine calls. Subroutines written in this page can be called from any page with the 1-word instruction (BM). Subroutines extending from page 2 to another page can also be called with the BM instruction when it starts on page 2.

ROM pattern (bits 9 to 0) of all addresses can be used as data areas with the TABP p instruction.

Table 8 ROM size and pages

Part number	ROM (PROM) size (× 10 bits)	Pages
M3455AG8	8192 words	64 (0 to 63)
M3455AGC (Note 1)	12288 words	96 (0 to 95)

Note1.In the initial state, data in pages 0 to 63 can be refered with the TABP instruction. Data in pages 64 to 95 can be refferd with the TABP p instruction after the SBK instruction is executed.Data in pages 0 to 63 can be referred with the TABP p instruction after the RBK instruction is executed.

ROM Code Protect Address

When selecting the protect bit write by using a serial programmer or selecting protect enabled for writing shipment by Renesas Technology corp., reading or writing from/to QzROM is disabled by a serial programmer.

As for the QzROM product in blank, the ROM code is protected by selecting the protect bit write at ROM writing with a serial programmer.

As for the QzROM product shipped after writing, whether the ROM code protect is used or not can be selected as ROM option setup ("MASK option" written in the mask file converter) when ordering.

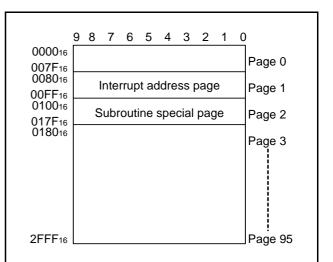


Fig 21. ROM map of M3455AGC

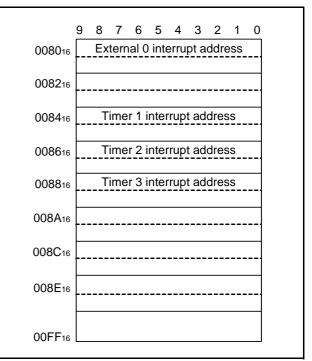


Fig 22. Page 1 (addresses 008016 to 00FF16) structure

DATA MEMORY (RAM)

1 word of RAM is composed of 4 bits, but 1-bit manipulation (with the SB j, RB j, and SZB j instructions) is enabled for the entire memory area. A RAM address is specified by a data pointer. The data pointer consists of registers Z, X, and Y. Set a value to the data pointer certainly when executing an instruction to access RAM (also, set a value after system returns from power down mode).

RAM includes the area for LCD.

When writing "1" to a bit corresponding to displayed segment, the segment is turned on.

Table 9 shows the RAM size. Figure 23 shows the RAM map.

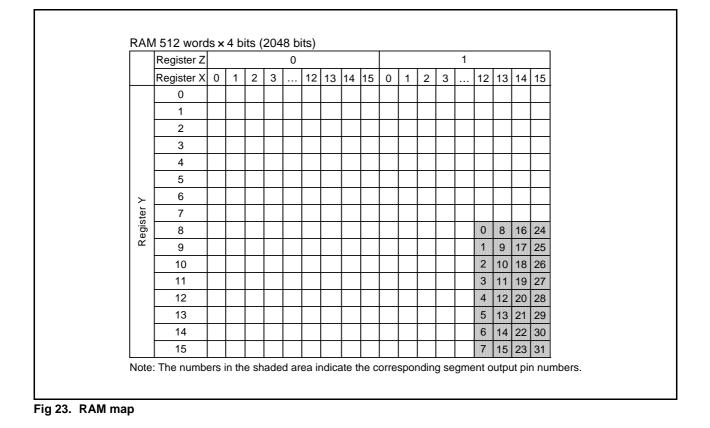
Note

Register Z of data pointer is undefined after system is released from reset.

Also, registers Z, X and Y are undefined in power down mode. After system is returned from the power down mode, set these registers.

Table 9 RAM size and pages

Part number	RAM size
M3455AG8	512 words $\times 4$ bits (2048 bits)
M3455AGC	512 words \times 4 bits (2048 bits)



INTERRUPT FUNCTION

The interrupt type is a vectored interrupt branching to an individual address (interrupt address) according to each interrupt source. An interrupt occurs when the following 3 conditions are satisfied.

- An interrupt activated condition is satisfied (request flag = "1")
- Interrupt enable bit is enabled ("1")
- Interrupt enable flag is enabled (INTE = "1")

Table 10 shows interrupt sources. (Refer to each interrupt request flag for details of activated conditions.)

(1) Interrupt enable flag (INTE)

The interrupt enable flag (INTE) controls whether the every interrupt enable/disable. Interrupts are enabled when INTE flag is set to "1" with the EI instruction and disabled when INTE flag is cleared to "0" with the DI instruction. When any interrupt occurs, the INTE flag is automatically cleared to "0," so that other interrupts are disabled until the EI instruction is executed.

(2) Interrupt enable bit

Use an interrupt enable bit of interrupt control registers V1 and V2 to select the corresponding interrupt or skip instruction. Table 11 shows the interrupt request flag, interrupt enable bit and

skip instruction.

Table 12 shows the interrupt enable bit function.

(3) Interrupt request flag

When the activated condition for each interrupt is satisfied, the corresponding interrupt request flag is set to "1." Each interrupt request flag except the voltage drop detection circuit interrupt request flag is cleared to "0" when either;

- an interrupt occurs, or
- a skip instruction is executed.

The voltage drop detection circuit interrupt request flag cannot be cleared to "0" at the state that the activated condition is satisfied.

Each interrupt request flag is set when the activated condition is satisfied even if the interrupt is disabled by the INTE flag or its interrupt enable bit. Once set, the interrupt request flag retains set until a clear condition is satisfied.

Accordingly, an interrupt occurs when the interrupt disable state is released while the interrupt request flag is set.

If more than one interrupt request flag is set when the interrupt disable state is released, the interrupt priority level is as follows shown in Table 10.

Table 10 Interrupt sources

Priority	Interrup	t source	Interrupt
level	Interrupt name	Activated condition	address
1	External 0	Level change of	Address 0
	interrupt	INT0 pin	in page 1
2	Timer 1 interrupt	Timer 1	Address 4
		underflow	in page 1
3	Timer 2 interrupt	Timer 2	Address 6
		underflow	in page 1
4	Timer 3 interrupt	Timer 3	Address 8
		underflow	in page 1

Table 11 Interrupt request flag, interrupt enable bit and skip instruction

Interrupt name	Interrupt request flag	Skip instruction	Interrupt enable bit
External 0 interrupt	EXF0	SNZ0	V10
Timer 1 interrupt	T1F	SNZT1	V12
Timer 2 interrupt	T2F	SNZT2	V13
Timer 3 interrupt	T3F	SNZT3	V20

Table 12 Interrupt enable bit function

Interrupt enable bit	Occurrence of interrupt	Skip instruction
1	Enabled	Invalid
0	Disabled	Valid

(4) Internal state during an interrupt

The internal state of the microcomputer during an interrupt is as follows (Figure 25).

- Program counter (PC) An interrupt address is set in program counter. The address to be executed when returning to the main routine is automatically stored in the stack register (SK).
- Interrupt enable flag (INTE)
- INTE flag is cleared to "0" so that interrupts are disabled. • Interrupt request flag
- Only the request flag for the current interrupt source is cleared to "0".
- Data pointer, carry flag, skip flag, registers A and B The contents of these registers and flags are stored automatically in the interrupt stack register (SDP).

(5) Interrupt processing

When an interrupt occurs, a program at an interrupt address is executed after branching a data store sequence to stack register. Write the branch instruction to an interrupt service routine at an interrupt address. Use the RTI instruction to return from an interrupt service routine.

Interrupt enabled by executing the EI instruction is performed after executing 1 instruction (just after the next instruction is executed). Accordingly, when the EI instruction is executed just before the RTI instruction, interrupts are enabled after returning the main routine. (Refer to Figure 24)

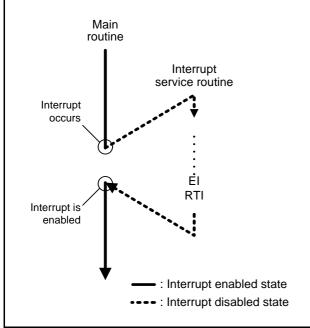


Fig 24. Program example of interrupt processing

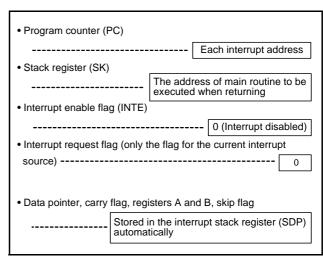
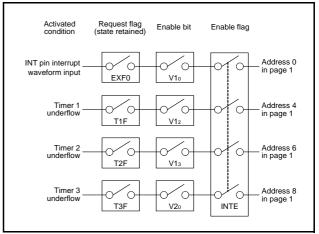
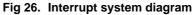


Fig 25. Internal state when interrupt occurs





(6) Interrupt control registers

• Interrupt control register V1

Interrupt enable bits of external 0, timer 1 and timer 2 are assigned to register V1. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TV1A instruction. The TAV1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register V1 to register A.

Table 13 Interrupt control registers

• Interrupt control register V2

The timer 3 interrupt enable bit are assigned to register V2. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TV2A instruction. The TAV2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register V2 to register A.

	Interrupt control register V1	at reset : 00002		at power down : 00002	R/W TAV1/TV1A	
V13	Timor 2 interrupt enable hit	0	D Interrupt disabled (SNZT2 instruction is valid)			
V 13	V13 Timer 2 interrupt enable bit		Interrupt enabled (S	NZT2 instruction is invalid)		
V12	Timer 1 interrupt enable bit	0 Interrupt disabled (SNZT1 instruction is valid)		SNZT1 instruction is valid)		
V 12	V12 Timer 1 interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (SNZT1 instruction is invalid)			
V11	Not used	0	This hit has no function, but read/units is enabled			
V I1	Notused	1	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.			
V10			Interrupt disabled (SNZ0 instruction is valid)			
V 10	V10 External 0 interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (S	NZ0 instruction is invalid)		

Interrupt control register V2		at reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W TAV2/TV2A	
Notusod	0	This hit has no fund	tion, but road/write is enabled		
Not used	1	This bit has no fund	tion, but read/write is enabled.		
Notusod	0	This hit has no function, but read/write is enabled			
V22 Not used		This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.			
Notusod	0	0 This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.			
Notused	1				
Timor 2 interrupt enable hit	0	Interrupt disabled (SNZT3 instruction is valid)			
Timer 5 interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (S	NZT3 instruction is invalid)		
	Interrupt control register V2 Not used Not used Not used Timer 3 interrupt enable bit	Not used 0 Not used 0 Not used 1 Not used 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	Not used 0 This bit has no funct Not used 0 1 Not used 0 1 Not used 0 1 This bit has no funct 0 This bit has no funct 0	Not used 0 This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled. Not used 0 This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled. Not used 0 This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled. Not used 0 This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled. 0 1 This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled. 0 1 This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled. 0 1 Interrupt disabled (SNZT3 instruction is valid)	

Note 1."R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

(7) Interrupt sequence

Interrupts occur only when the respective INTE flag, interrupt enable bits (V10, V12, V13, V30), and interrupt request flag are set to "1." The interrupt occurs two or three cycles after the cycle where all the above three conditions are satisfied.

The interrupt occurs after three machine cycles if instructions other than one-cycle instruction are executed when the conditions are satisfied (Refer to Figure 27).

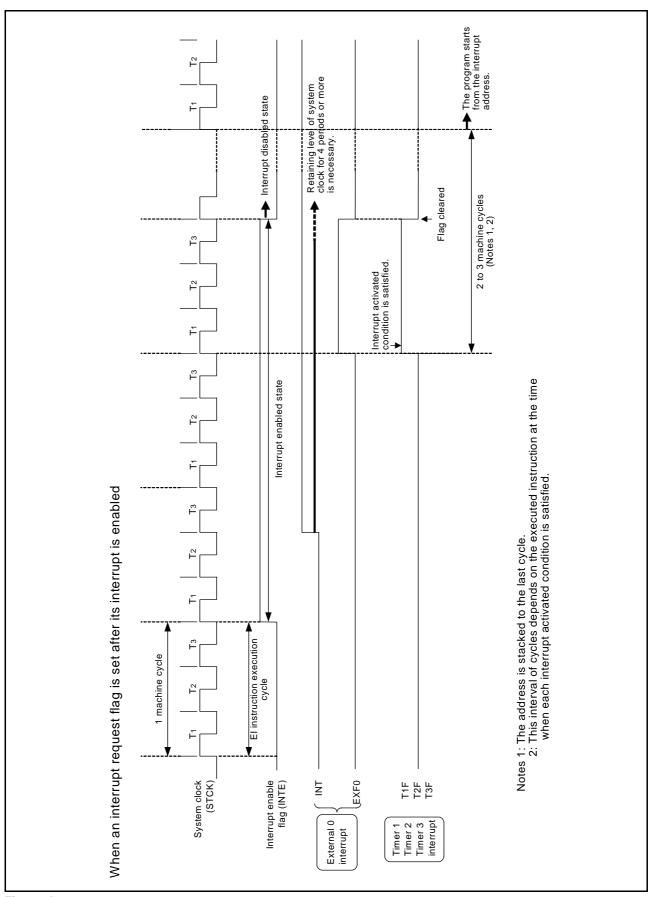


Fig 27. Interrupt sequence

EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS

The 455A Group has the external 0 interrupt. An external interrupt request occurs when a valid waveform is input to an interrupt input pin (edge detection).

The external interrupt can be controlled with the interrupt control register I1.

Table 14 External interrupt activated conditions

Name	Input pin	Activated condition	Valid waveform selection bit
External 0 interrupt		 When the next waveform is input to D₅/INT pin Falling waveform ("H" → "L") Rising waveform ("L" → "H") Both rising and falling waveforms 	11 12

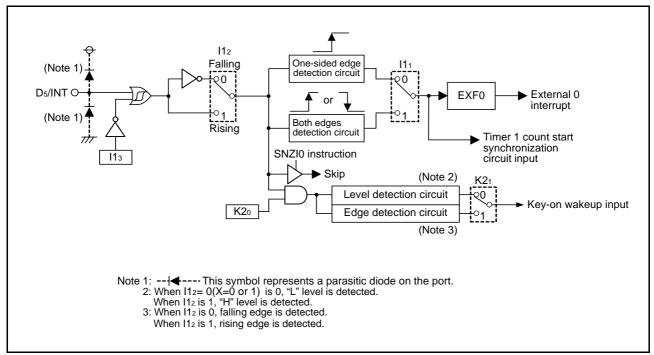


Fig 28. External interrupt circuit structure

(1) External 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0)

External 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) is set to "1" when a valid waveform is input to D5/INT pin.

The valid waveforms causing the interrupt must be retained at their level for 4 clock cycles or more of the system clock (Refer to Figure 27).

The state of EXF0 flag can be examined with the skip instruction (SNZ0). Use the interrupt control register V1 to select the interrupt or the skip instruction. The EXF0 flag is cleared to "0" when an interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with the skip instruction.

• External 0 interrupt activated condition

External 0 interrupt activated condition is satisfied when a valid waveform is input to D5/INT pin.

The valid waveform can be selected from rising waveform, falling waveform or both rising and falling waveforms. An example of how to use the external 0 interrupt is as follows.

- (1) Set the bit 3 of register I1 to "1" for the INT pin to be in the input enabled state.
- (2) Select the valid waveform with the bits 1 and 2 of register I1.
- (3) Clear the EXF0 flag to "0" with the SNZ0 instruction.
- (4) Set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction.
- (5) Set both the external 0 interrupt enable bit (V10) and the INTE flag to "1."

The external 0 interrupt is now enabled. Now when a valid waveform is input to the D5/INT pin, the EXF0 flag is set to "1" and the external 0 interrupt occurs.

Table 15 External interrupt control register

R/W Interrupt control register I1 at reset : 00002 at power down : state retained TAI1/TI1A 0 INT pin input disabled **I1**3 INT pin input control bit (Note 2) 1 INT pin input enabled Falling waveform ("L" level of INT pin is recognized with the SNZIO 0 instruction)/"L" level Interrupt valid waveform for INT pin/ 112 return level selection bit (Note 2) Rising waveform ("H" level of INT pin is recognized with the SNZIO 1 instruction)/"H" level 0 One-sided edge detected **11**1 INT pin edge detection circuit control bit 1 Both edges detected 0 INT pin timer 1 count start synchronous cir-Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit not selected 110 1 Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit selected cuit selection bit

Note 1."R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

Note 2.When the contents of I12 and I13 are changed, the external interrupt request flag EXF0 may be set.

(2) External interrupt control registers

(1) Interrupt control register I1

Register I1 controls the valid waveform for the external 0 interrupt. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TI1A instruction. The TAI1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register I1 to register A.

(3) Notes on interrupts

- Bit 3 of register I1
 When the input of the INT pin is controlled with the bit 3 of register I1 in software, be careful about the following notes.
- Depending on the input state of the D5/INT pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 3 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to (1) in Figure 29.) and then, change the bit 3 of register I1. In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to (2)

in Figure 29.). Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to (3) in Figure 29.).

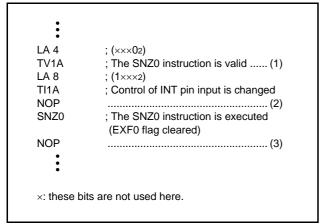


Fig 29. External 0 interrupt program example-1

(2) Bit 3 of register I1

When the bit 3 of register I1 is cleared to "0", the power down mode is selected and the input of INT pin is disabled, be careful about the following notes.

• When the INT pin input is disabled (register I13 = "0"), set the key-on wakeup of INT pin to be invalid (register K20 = "0") before system enters to power down mode. (refer to (1) in Figure 30.).

LA 0 TK2A DI EPOF POF2	; (×××02) ; INT0 key-on wakeup disabled(1) ; RAM back-up							
×: these bits are not used here.								

Fig 30. External 0 interrupt program example-2

When the interrupt valid waveform of the INT pin is changed with the bit 2 of register I1 in software, be careful about the following notes.

• Depending on the input state of the D5/INT pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 2 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to (1) in Figure 31.) and then, change the bit 2 of register I1 is changed.

In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to (2) in Figure 31.).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to (3) in Figure 31.).

LA 4 TV1A LA 12 TI1A NOP SNZ0 NOP	; (×××02) ; The SNZ0 instruction is valid(1) ; (×1××2) ; Interrupt valid waveform is changed
---	---

Fig 31. External 0 interrupt program example-3

TIMERS

- The 455A Group has the following timers.
- Programmable timer

The programmable timer has a reload register and enables the frequency dividing ratio to be set. It is decremented from a setting value n. When it underflows (count to n + 1), a timer interrupt request flag is set to "1," new data is loaded from the reload register, and count continues (auto-reload function).

• Fixed dividing frequency timer

The fixed dividing frequency timer has the fixed frequency dividing ratio (n). An interrupt request flag is set to "1" after every n count of a count pulse.

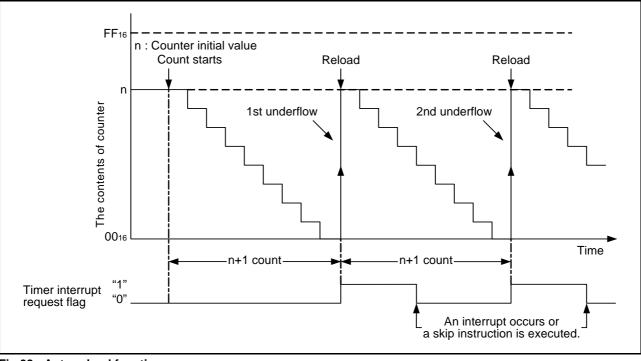


Fig 32. Auto-reload function

- The 455A Group timer consists of the following circuits.
- Prescaler : 8-bit programmable timer
- Timer 1 : 8-bit programmable timer
- Timer 2 : 8-bit programmable timer
- Timer 3 : 16-bit fixed frequency timer
- Timer LC : 4-bit programmable timer
- Watchdog timer: 16-bit fixed frequency timer

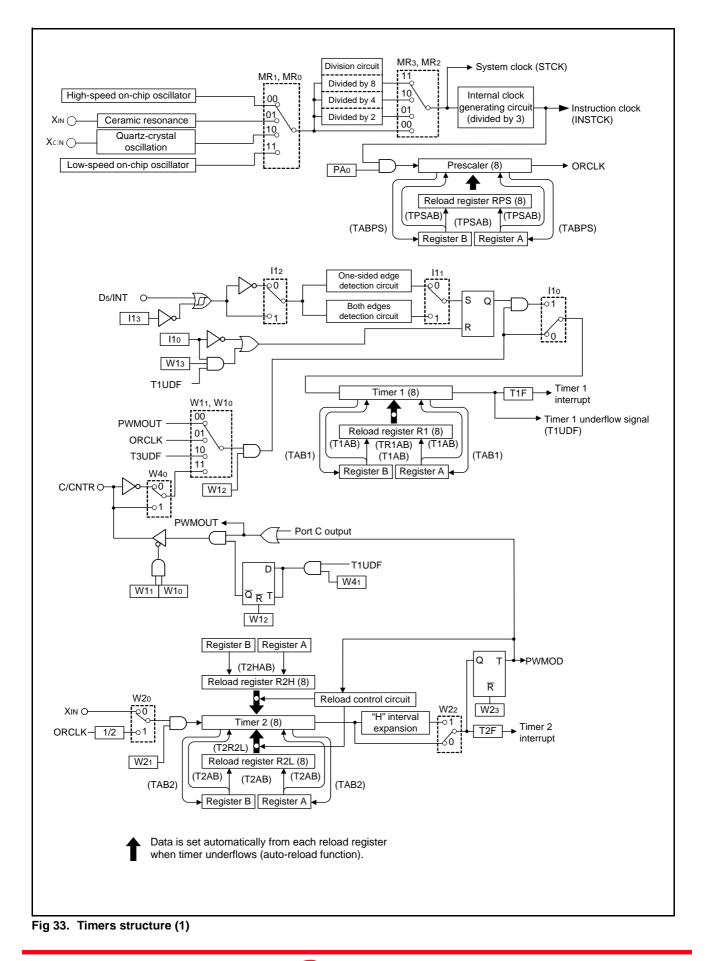
(Timers 1, 2 and 3 have the interrupt function, respectively)

Table 16 Function related timers

Prescaler, timer 1, timer 2, timer 3 and timer LC can be controlled with the timer control registers PA and W1 to W5. The watchdog timer is a free counter which is not controlled with the control register.

Each function is described below.

Circuit	Structure	Count source	Frequency dividing ratio	Use of output signal	Control register
Prescaler	8-bit programmable binary down counter	Instruction clock (INSTCK)	1 to 256	Timer 1 count source Timer 2 count source Timer 3 count source	PA
Timer 1	8-bit programmable binary down counter (link to INT input) (carrier wave output auto- control function)	 PWM signal (PWMOUT) Prescaler output (ORCLK) Timer 3 underflow (T3UDF) CNTR input 	1 to 256	CNTR output control Timer 1 interrupt	W1 W4
Timer 2	8-bit programmable binary down counter (with carrier wave generation function)	 XIN input Prescaler output divided by 2 (ORCLK/2) 	1 to 256	 Timer 1 count source CNTR output Timer 2 interrupt 	W2 W4
Timer 3	16-bit fixed dividing frequency	 XCIN input Prescaler output (ORCLK) High-speed on-chip oscillator (f(HSOCO)) Low-speed on-chip oscillator (f(LSOCO)) 	512 1024 2048 4096 8192 16384 32768 65536	 Timer 1 count source Timer LC count source Timer 3 interrupt 	W3 W5
Timer LC	4-bit programmable binary down counter	Bit 4 of timer 3 (T34) System clock (STCK)	1 to 16	LCD clock	W4
Watchdog timer	16-bit fixed dividing frequency	 Instruction clock (INSTCK) 	65536	System reset (counting twice)Decision of flag WDF1	-



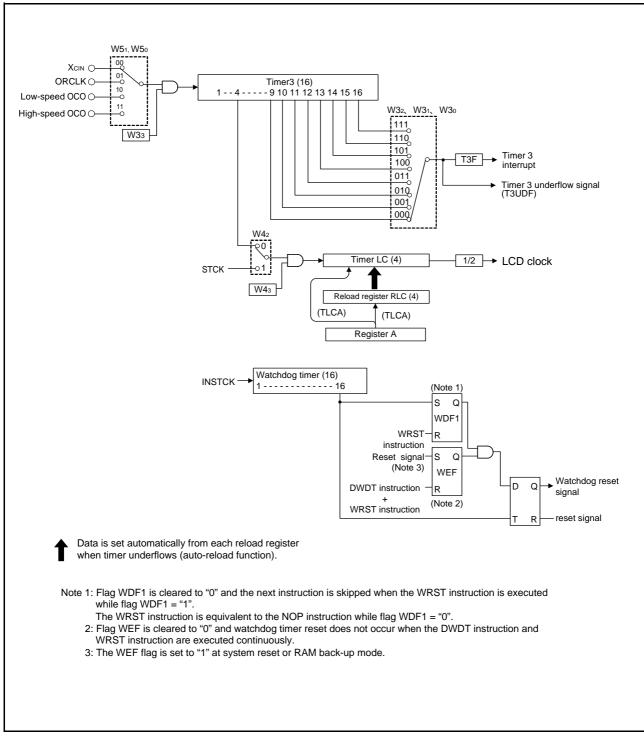


Fig 34. Timers structure (2)

Table 17 Timer control registers

	Timer control register PA		at reset : 02	at power down : 02	W TPAA
PAo		0	Stop (state retained)	
FA0	PA0 Prescaler control bit		Operating		

	Timer control register W1	at re		eset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW1/TW1A	
W/1a	Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit selection bit	0 Timer		Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit not selected			
VV 13	W1 ₃ (Note 2)		Time	r 1 count auto-stop	circuit selected		
W12	Timer 1 control bit	0	0 Stop (state retained)				
VV 12			Oper	Operating			
			W10		Count source		
W11		0	0	PWM signal (PWN	AOUT)		
	Timer 1 count source selection bits (Note 3)		1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		
W/10	W1o	1	0	Timer 3 underflow	signal (T3UDF)		
VV 10		1	1	CNTR input			

	Timer control register W2		at reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W TAW2/TW2A		
W/2 2	W23 CNTR pin function control bit		CNTR pin output invalid				
VVZ3			CNTR pin output valid	CNTR pin output valid			
W22	PWM signal		PWM signal "H" interval expansion function invalid				
VVZ2	"H" interval expansion function control bit	1	PWM signal "H" interval expansion function valid				
W21			Stop (state retained)				
VVZ1	Timer 2 control bit	1	Operating				
W20		0	Xın input				
VV20	Timer 2 count source selection bit	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)/2				

Timer control register W3		at rese		et : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW3/TW3A
W33	Timer 3 control bit	0	Stop (initial state)		
VV 33		1	Opera	iting		
		W32 W31 W30			Count value	
W32	N32		00	Underflow every 512 count		
		001		Underflow every 1024 count		
		010		Underflow every 2048 count		
W31	Timer 3 count value selection bits	0	11	Underflow every	/ 4096 count	
		100		Underflow every 8192 count		
		10	01	Underflow every 16384 count		
W30		1	10	Underflow every 32768 count		
			11	Underflow every 65536 count		

Timer control register W4		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAW4/TW4A		
W/4a	W43 Timer LC control bit		Stop (state retained)			
VV43			Operating	Operating			
W/40	W42 Timer LC count source selection bit	0	Bit 4 (T34) of timer 3				
VV42		1	System clock (STCK)				
M /44	W41 CNTR pin output auto-control circuit selection bit		CNTR output auto-control circuit not selected				
VV41			CNTR output auto-control circuit selected				
W/4 0	CNITP his input count adds calestian bit	0	Falling edge				
VV4 0	W40 CNTR pin input count edge selection bit	1	Rising edge				

Note 1. "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. Note 2. This function is valid only when the timer 1 control start synchronous circuit is selected (I1₀ ="1"). Note 3. Port C output is invalid when CNTR input is selected for the timer 1 count source.

Timer control register W5		at rese		et : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW5/TW5A
W53	Not used	0	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.			
		1	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.			
W52	Not used	0	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.			
		1	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.			
W51	Timer 3 count source selection bits	W51W52		Count source		
		00		XCIN input		
W50		01		ORCLK input		
		10		Low-speed on-chip oscillator		
		11		High-speed on-chip oscillator		

(1) Timer control registers

• Timer control register PA

Register PA controls the count operation of prescaler. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPAA instruction.

• Timer control register W1

Register W1 controls the count operation and count source of timer 1, and timer 1 count auto-stop circuit. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW1A instruction. The TAW1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W1 to register A.

• Timer control register W2

Register W2 controls the count operation and count source of timer 2, CNTR pin output, and extension function of PWM signal "H" interval. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW2A instruction. The TAW2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W2 to register A.

• Timer control register W3

Register W3 controls the count operation and count value of timer 3. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW3A instruction. The TAW3 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W3 to register A.

• Timer control register W4

Register W4 controls the input count edge of CNTR pin, CNTR1 pin output auto-control circuit. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW4A instruction. The TAW4 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W4 to register A.

• Timer control register W5

Register W5 controls the count source of timer 3. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW5A instruction. The TAW5A instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W5 to register A.

(2) Prescaler

Prescaler is an 8-bit binary down counter with the prescaler reload register PRS. Data can be set simultaneously in prescaler and the reload register RPS with the TPSAB instruction. Data can be read from reload register RPS with the TABPS instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the TPSAB or TABPS instruction to read or set prescaler data.

Prescaler starts counting after the following process;

(1) set data in prescaler, and

(2) set the bit 0 of register PA to "1."

When a value set in reload register RPS is n, prescaler divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 255).

Count source for prescaler can be selected the instruction clock (INSTCK).

Once count is started, when prescaler underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of prescaler becomes "0"), new data is loaded from reload register RPS, and count continues (auto-reload function).

The output signal (ORCLK) of prescaler can be used for timer 1, 2 and 3 count sources.

(3) Timer 1 (interrupt function)

Timer 1 is an 8-bit binary down counter with a timer 1 reload register (R1). Data can be set simultaneously in timer 1 and the reload register R1 with the T1AB instruction. Data can be read from timer 1 with the TAB1 instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the T1AB or TAB1 instruction to read or set timer 1 data.

When executing the TR1AB instruction to set data to reload register R1 while timer 1 is operating, avoid a timing when timer 1 underflows.

- Timer 1 starts counting after the following process;
- (1) set data in timer 1
- (2) set count source by bit 0 and 1 of register W1, and
- (3) set the bit 2 of register W1 to "1."

When a value set in reload register R1 is n, timer 1 divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 255).

Once count is started, when timer 1 underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer 1 becomes "0"), the timer 1 interrupt request flag (T1F) is set to "1," new data is loaded from reload register R1, and count continues (auto-reload function).

The INT pin input can be used as the start trigger for timer 1 count operation by setting "1" in bit 0 of interrupt control register 11.

Also, in this time, the auto-stop function by timer 1 underflow can be performed by setting the bit 3 of register W1 to "1."

(4) Timer 2 (interrupt function)

Timer 2 is an 8-bit binary down counter with two timer 2 reload register (R2L, R2H). Data can be set simultaneously in timer 2 and the reload register R2L with the T2AB instruction. Data can be set in the reload register R2H with the T2HAB instruction. The contents of reload register R2L set with the T2AB instruction can be set to timer 2 again with the T2R2L instruction. Data can be read from timer 2 with the TAB2 instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the T2AB or TAB2 instruction to read or set timer 2 data.

When executing the T2HAB instruction to set data to reload register R2H while timer 2 is operating, avoid a timing when timer 2 underflows.

Timer 2 starts counting after the following process;

- (1) set data in timer 2
- (2) set count source by bit 0 of register W2, and

(3) set the bit 1 of register W2 to "1."

When a value set in reload register R2L is n and R2H is m, timer 2 divides the count source signal by n + 1 or m + 1 (n = 0 to 255, m = 0 to 255).

Once count is started, when timer 2 underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer 2 becomes "0"), the timer 2 interrupt request flag (T2F) is set to "1," new data is loaded from reload register R2L, and count continues (autoreload function).

When bit 3 of register W2 is set to "1", timer 2 reloads data from reload register R2L and R2H alternately each underflow.

Timer 2 generates the PWM signal (PWMOUT) of the "L" interval set as reload register R2L, and the "H" interval set as reload registerR2H. The PWM signal (PWMOUT) is output from CNTR pin. When bit 2 of register W2 is set to "1" at this time, the interval (PWM signal "H" interval) set to reload register R2H for the counter of timer 2 is extended for a half period of count source.

In this case, when a value set in reload register R2H is m, timer 2 divides the count source signal by n + 1.5 (m = 1 to 255).

When this function is used, set "1" or more to reload register R2H.

When bit 1 of register W4 is set to "1", the PWM signal output to CNTR pin is switched to valid/invalid each timer 1 underflow. However, when timer 1 is stopped (bit 2 of register W1 is cleared to "0"), this function is canceled.

Even when bit 1 of a register W2 is cleared to "0" in the "H" interval of PWM signal, timer 2 does not stop until it next timer 2 underflow.

When clearing bit 1 of register W2 to "0" to stop timer 2, avoid a timing when timer 2 underflows.

(5) Timer 3 (interrupt function)

Timer 3 is a 16-bit binary down counter.

- Timer 3 starts counting after the following process;
- (1) set count value by bits 0, 1 and 2 of register W3,
- (2) set count source by bit 0 and 1 of register W5, and
- (3) set the bit 3 of register W3 to "1."

Once count is started, when timer 3 underflows (the set count value is counted), the timer 3 interrupt request flag (T3F) is set to "1," and count continues.

Bit 4 of timer 3 can be used as the timer LC count source for the LCD clock generating.

When bit 3 of register W3 is cleared to "0", timer 3 is initialized to "FFFF16" and count is stopped.

Timer 3 can be used as the counter for clock because it can be operated at clock operating mode (POF instruction execution). When timer 3 underflow occurs at clock operating mode, system returns from the power down state.

When operating timer 3 during clock operating mode, set 1 cycle or more of count source to the following period; from setting bit 3 of register W3 to "1" till executing the POF instruction.

(6) Timer LC

Timer LC is a 4-bit binary down counter with the timer LC reload register (RLC). Data can be set simultaneously in timer LC and the reload register (RLC) with the TLCA instruction. Data cannot be read from timer LC. Stop counting and then execute the TLCA instruction to set timer LC data.

Timer LC starts counting after the following process;

- (1) set data in timer LC,
- (2) select the count source with the bit 2 of register W4, and

(3) set the bit 3 of register W4 to "1."

When a value set in reload register RLC is n, timer LC divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 15).

Once count is started, when timer LC underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer LC becomes "0"), new data is loaded from reload register RLC, and count continues (auto-reload function).

Timer LC underflow signal divided by 2 can be used for the LCD clock.

(7) Timer input/output pin (C/CNTR pin)

CNTR pin is used to input the timer 1 count source and output the PWM signal generated by timer 2. The selection of CNTR output signal can be controlled by bit 3 of register W2.

When the PWM signal is output from C/CNTR pin, set "0" to the output latch of port C.

When the CNTR input is selected for timer 1 count source, timer 1 counts the waveform of CNTR input selected by bit 0 of register W4. Also, when the CNTR input is selected, the output of port C is invalid (high-impedance state).

(8) Timer interrupt request flags (T1F, T2F, T3F)

Each timer interrupt request flag is set to "1" when each timer underflows. The state of these flags can be examined with the skip instructions (SNZT1, SNZT2, SNZT3).

Use the interrupt control register V1, V2 to select an interrupt or a skip instruction.

An interrupt request flag is cleared to "0" when an interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with a skip instruction.

(9) Count start synchronization circuit (timer 1)

Timer 1 has the count start synchronous circuit which synchronizes the input of INT pin, and can start the timer count operation.

Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit function is selected by setting the bit 0 of register I1 to "1" and the control by INT pin input can be performed.

When timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is used, the count start synchronous circuit is set, the count source is input to timer by inputting valid waveform to INT pin.

The valid waveform of INT pin to set the count start synchronous circuit is the same as the external interrupt activated condition.

Once set, the count start synchronous circuit is cleared by clearing the bit I10 to "0" or system reset.

However, when the count auto-stop circuit is selected, the count start synchronous circuit is cleared (auto-stop) at the timer 1 underflow.

(10)Count auto-stop circuit (timer 1)

Timer 1 has the count auto-stop circuit which is used to stop timer 1 automatically by the timer 1 underflow when the count start synchronous circuit is used.

The count auto-stop circuit is valid by setting the bit 3 of register W1 to "1". It is cleared by the timer 1 underflow and the count source to timer 1 is stopped.

This function is valid only when the timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is selected.

(11) Precautions

- Prescaler
- Stop prescaler counting and then execute the TABPS instruction to read its data.

Stop prescaler counting and then execute the TPSAB instruction to write data to prescaler.

- Timer count source
- Stop timer 1, 2, 3 or LC counting to change its count source.Reading the count value

Stop timer 1 or 2 counting and then execute the TAB1 or TAB2 instruction to read its data.

- Writing to the timer Stop timer 1, 2 or LC counting and then execute the T1AB, T2AB, T2R2L or TLCA instruction to write data to timer.
- · Writing to reload register

In order to write a data to the reload register R1 while the timer 1 is operating, execute the TR1AB instruction except a timing of the timer 1 underflow.

In order to write a data to the reload register R2H while the timer 2 is operating, execute the T2HAB instruction except a timing of the timer 3 underflow.

PWM signal

If the timer 2 count stop timing and the timer 2 underflow timing overlap during output of the PWM signal, a hazard may occur in the PWM output waveform.

When "H" interval expansion function of the PWM signal is used, set "1" or more to reload register R2H.

Set the port C output latch to "0" to output the PWM signal from C/CNTR pin.

• Timer 3

Stop timer 3 counting to change its count source.

When operating timer 3 during clock operating mode, set 1 cycle or more of count source to the following period; from setting bit 3 of register W3 to "1" till executing the POF instruction.

• Prescaler and timer 1 count start timing and count time when operation starts

Count starts from the first rising edge of the count source (2) in Figure 35 after prescaler and timer operations start (1) in Figure 35.

Time to first underflow (3) in Figure 35 is shorter (for up to 1 period of the count source) than time among next underflow (4) in Figure 35 by the timing to start the timer and count source operations after count starts.

When selecting CNTR input as the count source of timer 1, timer 1 operates synchronizing with the falling edge of CNTR input.

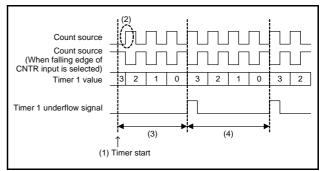


Fig 35. Timer count start timing and count time when operation starts

• Timer 2 and Timer LC count start timing and count time when operation starts

Count starts from the rising edge (2) after the first falling edge of the count source, after Timer 2 and Timer LC operations start (1).

Time to first underflow (3) is different from time among next underflow (4) by the timing to start the timer and count source operations after count starts.

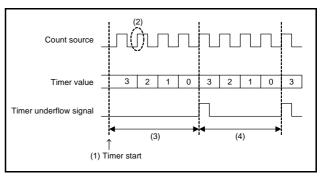


Fig 36. Timer count start timing and count time when operation starts (Timer 2 and Timer LC)

- CNTR pin outpu	ut invalid (W23=0)
Timer 2 count source	
Timer 2 count value (Reload register)	$ \begin{array}{c} 03_{16} \\ \hline 02_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 02_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 02_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 02_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 02_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 02_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 02_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 02_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 02_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 03_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ \hline 00_{16} \\ \hline 01_{16} \\ $
	(R2L) (R2L) (R2L) (R2L)
Timer 2 underflow signal	
PWM signal	
	Timer 2 start PWM1 signal "L" fixed
- CNTR pin outp	put valid (W23=1), PWM signal "H" interval expansion function invalid (W22=0)
Timer 2 count source	
Timer 2 count value (Reload register)	0316 0216 0116 0016 0216 0116 0016 0316 0216 0116 0016 0216 0116 0016 0316 0216 0116 0016 0216 0116 0216 0116
	$ \begin{array}{c c} (R2L) & \uparrow & \uparrow & \uparrow & \uparrow & \uparrow \\ (R2H) & (R2L) & (R2H) & (R2L) & (R2H) \\ \end{array} $
Timer 2 underflow signal	
PWM signal	$\longleftarrow 4 \operatorname{clock} \longrightarrow \longleftarrow 3 \operatorname{clock} \longrightarrow \longleftarrow 4 \operatorname{clock} \longrightarrow \longleftarrow 4 \operatorname{clock} \longrightarrow \longleftarrow 4 \operatorname{clock} \longrightarrow$
	Timer 2 start PWM period 7 clock PWM period 7 clock PWM period 7 clock
- CNTR pin outp	out valid (W23=1), PWM signal "H" interval expansion function valid (W22=1) (Note)
Timer 2 count source	
Timer 2 count value (Reload register)	0316 X0216 X0116 X0016 X0216 X0116 X0016 X0316 X0216 X0116 X0016 X0216 X0116 X0016 X0316 X0216 X0116 X0016 X0216
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Timer 2 underflow signal	
PWM signal	4 clock
	Timer 2 start PWM period 7.5 clock PWM period 7.5 clock PWM period 7.5 clock
	* : "0316" is set to reload register R3L and "0216" is set to reload register R3H.
	PWM signal "H" interval expansion function is valid, nore to reload register R2H.
	-

Fig 37. Timer 2 operation example

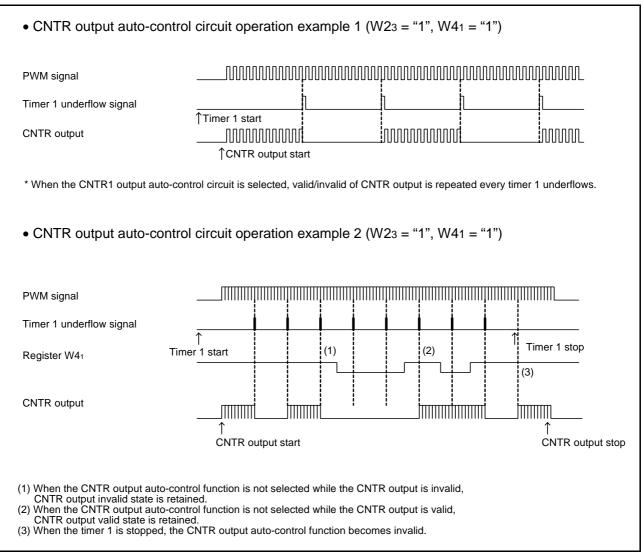


Fig 38. CNTR output auto-control function by timer 1

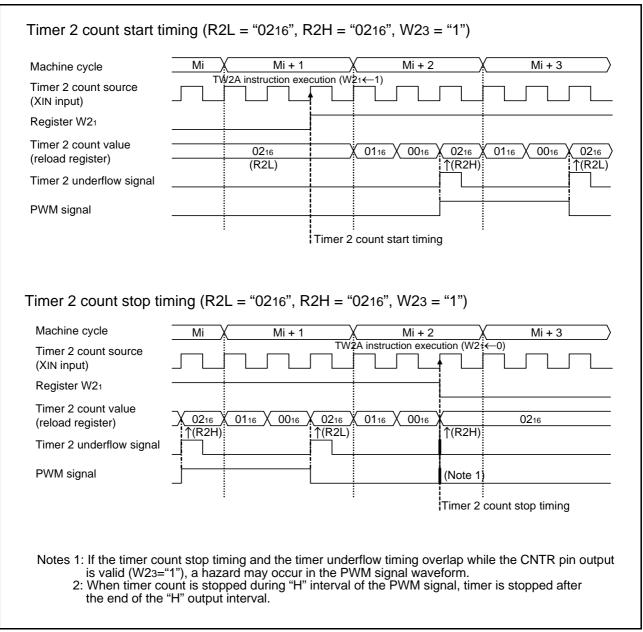


Fig 39. Timer count start/stop timing

WATCHDOG TIMER

Watchdog timer provides a method to reset the system when a program run-away occurs. Watchdog timer consists of timer WDT(16-bit binary counter), watchdog timer enable flag (WEF), and watchdog timer flags (WDF1, WDF2).

The timer WDT downcounts the instruction clocks (INSTCK) as the count source from "FFFF16" after system is released from reset.

After the count is started, when the timer WDT underflow occurs (after the count value of timer WDT reaches "000016," the next count pulse is input), the WDF1 flag is set to "1." If the WRST instruction is never executed until the timer WDT underflow occurs (<u>until timer WDT counts 65534</u>), WDF2 flag is set to "1," and the <u>RESET</u> pin outputs "L" level to reset the microcomputer. Execute the WRST instruction at each period of 65534 machine cycle or less by software when using watchdog timer to keep the microcomputer operating normally.

When the WEF flag is set to "1" after system is released from reset, the watchdog timer function is valid.

When the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction are executed continuously, the WEF flag is cleared to "0" and the watchdog timer function is invalid.

The WEF flag is set to "1" at system reset or RAM back-up mode.

The WRST instruction has the skip function. When the WRST instruction is executed while the WDF1 flag is "1", the WDF1 flag is cleared to "0" and the next instruction is skipped.

When the WRST instruction is executed while the WDF1 flag is "0", the next instruction is not skipped.

The skip function of the WRST instruction can be used even when the watchdog timer function is invalid.

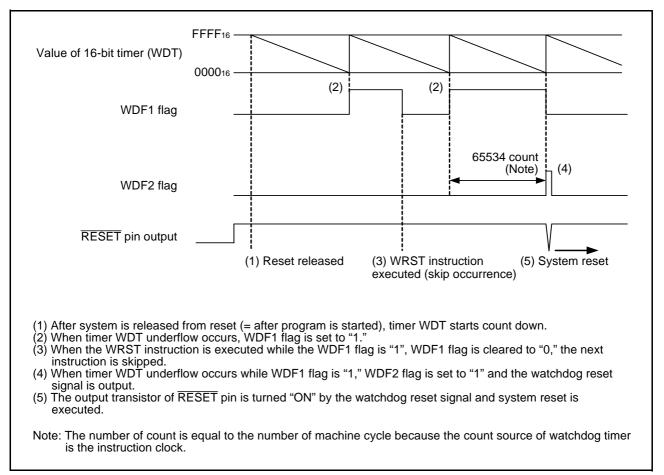


Fig 40. Watchdog timer function

When the watchdog timer is used, clear the WDF1 flag at the period of 65534 machine cycles or less with the WRST instruction.

When the watchdog timer is not used, execute the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction continuously (refer to Figure 41).

The watchdog timer is not stopped with only the DWDT instruction.

The contents of WDF1 flag and timer WDT are initialized at the power down mode.

When using the watchdog timer and the power down mode, initialize the WDF1 flag with the WRST instruction just before the microcomputer enters the power down mode. Also, set the NOP instruction after the WRST instruction, for the case when a skip is performed with the WRST instruction (refer to Figure 42).

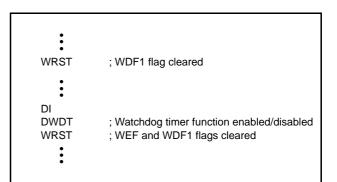
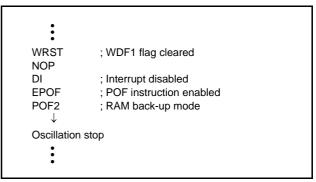
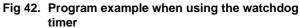


Fig 41. Program example to start/stop watchdog timer





LCD FUNCTION

The 455A Group has an LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) controller/ driver. When data are set in LCD RAM and timer LC, LCD control registers (L1, L2, L3, C1, C2, C3), and timer control registers (W3, W4), the LCD controller/driver automatically reads the display data and controls the LCD display by setting duty and bias.

4 common signal output pins and 32 segment signal output pins can be used to drive the LCD. By using these pins, up to 128 pixels (when internal power, 1/4 duty and 1/3 bias are selected) can be controlled to display. When using the external input, set necessary pins with the LCD control register 2 and apply the proper voltage to the pins.

The LCD power input pins (VLC3–VLC1) are also used as pins SEG0–SEG2. When SEG0 is selected, the internal power (VDD) is used for the LCD power.

(1) Duty and bias

There are 3 combinations of duty and bias for displaying data on the LCD. Use bits 0 and 1 of LCD control register (L1) to select the proper display method for the LCD panel being used.

- 1/2 duty, 1/2 bias
- 1/3 duty, 1/3 bias
- 1/4 duty, 1/3 bias

Table 18 Duty and maximum number of displayed pixels

Duty	Maximum number of displayed pixels	Used COM pins
1/2	64 pixels	COM ₀ , COM ₁ (Note)
1/3	96 pixels	COM0-COM2 (Note)
1/4	128 pixels	COM0-COM3

Note. Leave unused COM pins open.

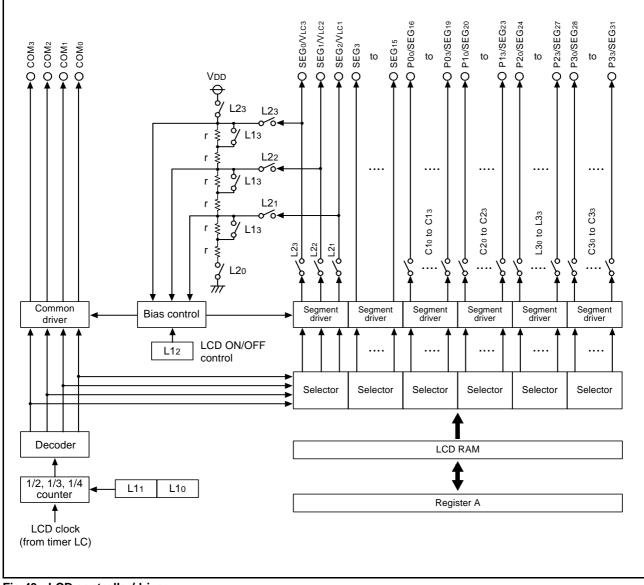


Fig 43. LCD controller/driver

(2) LCD clock control

The LCD clock is determined by the timer LC setting value and timer LC count source.

After setting data to timer LC, timer LC starts counting by setting count source with bit 2 of register W4 and setting bit 3 of register W4 to "1."

Accordingly, the frequency (F) of the LCD clock is obtained by the following formula. Numbers ((1) to (3)) shown below the formula correspond to numbers in Figure 44, respectively.

• When using the system clock (STCK) as timer LC count source (W42="1")

[LC: 0 to 15]

$$F = STCK \times \frac{1}{LC+1} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$(1) \quad (2) \quad (3)$$

• When using the bit 4 of timer 3 as timer LC count source (W42="0")

$$F = T34 \times \frac{1}{LC+1} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$(1) \quad (2) \quad (3)$$

[LC: 0 to 15]

The frame frequency and frame period for each display method can be obtained by the following formula:

Frame frequency =
$$\frac{F}{n}$$
 (Hz)

Frame frequency =
$$\frac{n}{F}$$
 (Hz)
F: LCD clock frequency
 $1/n$: Duty

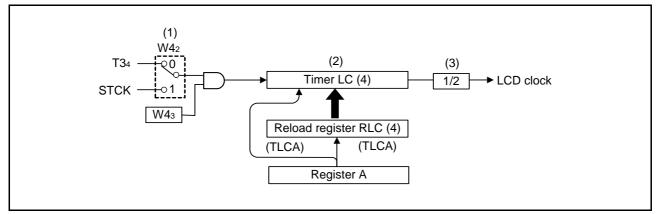


Fig 44. LCD clock control circuit structure

(3) LCD RAM

RAM contains areas corresponding to the liquid crystal display. When "1" is written to this LCD RAM, the display pixel corresponding to the bit is automatically displayed.

Z								1								
Х		1	2			1	3			1	4		15			
bit	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0
8	SEG ₀	SEG ₀	SEG ₀	SEG ₀	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24
9	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25
10	SEG ₂	SEG ₂	SEG ₂	SEG ₂	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26
11	SEG3	SEG3	SEG3	SEG₃	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG27	SEG27	SEG27	SEG27
12	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG28	SEG28	SEG28	SEG28
13	SEG ₅	SEG ₅	SEG ₅	SEG ₅	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG29	SEG29	SEG29	SEG29
14	SEG6	SEG ₆	SEG ₆	SEG6	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG30	SEG30	SEG30	SEG30
15	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG31	SEG31	SEG31	SEG31
COM	COM ₃	COM ₂	COM ₁	COM ₀	COM ₃	COM ₂	COM ₁	COM ₀	COM ₃	COM ₂	COM ₁	COM ₀	СОМз	COM ₂	COM ₁	COM

Fig 45. LCD RAM map

(4) LCD drive waveform

When "1" is written to a bit in the LCD RAM data, the voltage difference between common pin and segment pin which correspond to the bit automatically becomes lVLC3l and the display pixel at the cross section turns on.

When returning from reset, and in the RAM back-up mode, a display pixel turns off because every segment output pin and common output pin becomes VLC3 level.

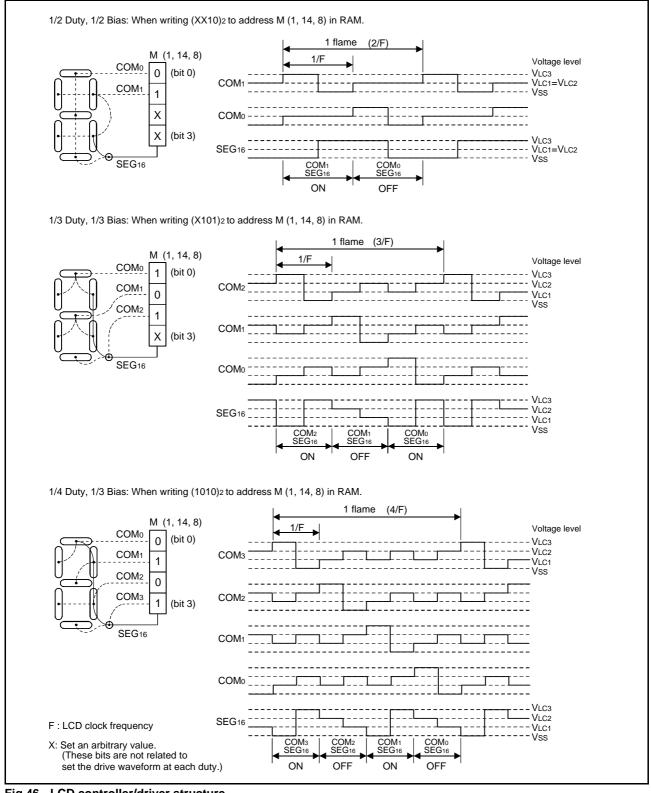


Fig 46. LCD controller/driver structure

(5) LCD power supply circuit

Select the LCD power supply circuit suitable for the using LCD panel.

- The LCD power supply circuit is fixed by the followings;
- The internal dividing resistor is controlled by bit 0 of register
- L2.The internal dividing resistor is selected by bit 3 of register L1.
- The bias condition is selected by bits 0 and 1 of register L1.
- Internal dividing resistor

The 4553 Group has the internal dividing resistor for LCD power supply.

When bit 0 of register L2 is set to $i0\hat{0}$, the internal dividing resistor is valid. However, when the LCD is turned off by setting bit 2 of register L1 to $i0\hat{0}$, the internal dividing resistor is turned off.

The same six resistor (r) is prepared for the internal dividing resistor.

According to the setting value of bit 3 of register L1 and using bias condition, the resistor is prepared as follows;

- $L_{13} = "0"$, 1/3 bias used: $2r \times 3 = 6r$
- $L_{13} = "0"$, 1/2 bias used: $2r \times 2 = 4r$
- $L_{13} = "1"$, 1/3 bias used: $r \times 3 = 3r$
- L13 = "1", 1/2 bias used: $r \times 2 = 2r$

• SEG0/VLC3 pin

The selection of SEG0/VLC3 pin function is controlled with the bit 3 of register L2.

When the VLC3 pin function is selected, apply voltage of VLC3 < VDD to the pin externally.

When the SEG0 pin function is selected, VLC3 is connected to VDD internally.

• SEG1/VLC2, SEG2/VLC1 pin

The selection of SEG1/VLC2 pin function is controlled with the bit 2 of register L2.

The selection of SEG2/VLC1 pin function is controlled with the bit 1 of register L2.

When the VLC2 pin and VLC1 pin functions are selected and the internal dividing resistor is not used, apply voltage of 0 < VLC1 < VLC2 < VLC3 to these pins. Short the VLC2 pin and VLC1 pin at 1/2 bias.

When the VLC2 pin and VLC1 pin functions are selected and the internal dividing resistor is used, the dividing voltage value generated internally is output from the VLC1 pin and VLC2 pin. The VLC2 pin and VLC1 pin have the same electric potential at 1/2 bias.

When SEG1 and SEG2 pin functions are selected, use the internal dividing resistor (L20 = "0"). In this time, VLC2 and VLC1 are connected to the generated dividing voltage.

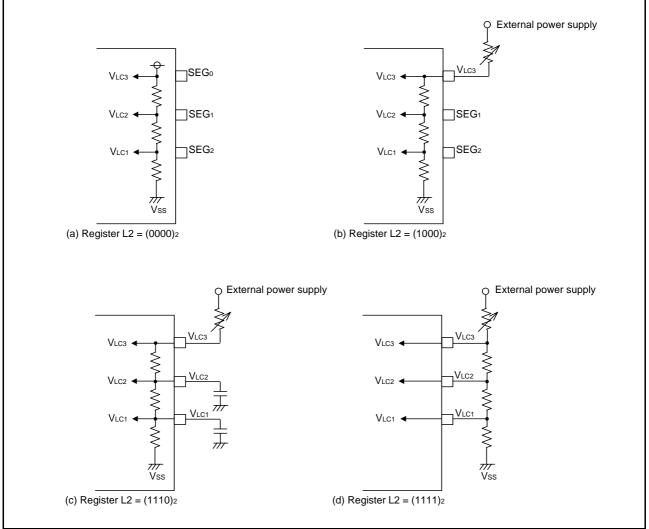


Fig 47. LCD power supply circuit example (1/3 bias condition selected)

(6) LCD control register

• LCD control register L1

Register L1 controls duty/bias selection, LCD operation, internal dividing resistor selection. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TL1A instruction. The TAL1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register L1.

• LCD control register L2

Register L2 controls internal dividing resistor operation, selection of pin functions; SEG0/VLC3, SEG1/VLC2, SEG2/VLC1. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TL2A instruction.

• LCD control register L3

Register L3 controls selection of pin functions; P20/SEG24 to P23/SEG27. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TL3A instruction.

• LCD control register C1

Register C1 controls selection of pin functions; P00/SEG16 to P03/SEG19. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TC1A instruction.

• LCD control register C2

Register C2 controls selection of pin functions; P10/SEG20 to P13/SEG23. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TC2A instruction.

LCD control register C3

Register C3 controls selection of pin functions; P30/SEG28 to P33/SEG31. The contents of this register through register A with the TC3A instruction.

Table 19	LCD	control	registers	(1)
----------	-----	---------	-----------	-----

LCD control register L1		i	at rese	t : 00002	at power down	: state retained	R/W TAL1/TL1A	
L13	Internal dividing resistor for LCD power	0	2r × 3	8, 2r × 2				
L13	supply selection bit (Note 2)	1	r × 3,	r × 2				
L12	LCD control bit	0	Stop	(OFF)				
	2 LCD control bit		Operating					
		L11	L1		Duty	Bi	as	
L11		0	0	Not available)	Not available		
	LCD duty and bias selection bits	0	1	1/2		1/2		
L10		1	0	1/3		1/3		
L10		1	1	1/4		1/3		

LCD control register L2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	W TL2A
L23	SEG0/VLC3 pin function switch bit (Note 3)	0	SEG0		
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1	VLC3		
1.20	_22 SEG1/VLc2 pin function switch bit (Note 4)		SEG1		
LZ2			VLC2		
1.24	L21 SEG2/VLC1 pin function switch bit (Note 4)		SEG ₂		
LZI			VLC1		
1.00	Internal dividing resistor for LCD power	0	0 Internal dividing resistor valid		
L20	supply control bit	1	Internal dividing res	sistor invalid	

LCD control register L3		at reset : 11112		at power down : state retained	W TL3A
L33	P22/SEC27 pip function switch hit	0	SEG27		
L33	P23/SEG27 pin function switch bit		P23		
L32	L32 P22/SEG26 pin function switch bit		SEG26		
LJZ	F22/SEG26 pin function switch bit	1	P22		
L31	P21/SEG25 pin function switch bit	0	SEG25		
LJI		1	P21		
1.20	P20/SEC24 pip function switch hit	0	SEG24		
L30	L30 P20/SEG24 pin function switch bit		P20		

Note 1."R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

Note 2."r (resistor) multiplied by 3" is used at 1/3 bias, and "r multiplied by 2" is used at 1/2 bias.

Note 3.VLC3 is connected to VDD internally when SEG0 pin is selected. Note 4.Use internal dividing resistor when SEG1 and SEG2 pins are selected.

Table 20 LCD control registers (2)

	LCD control register C1		at reset : 11112	at power down : state retained	W TC1A
C13	P03/SEG19 pin function switch bit	0	SEG19		
013	F 03/3E G19 pin function switch bit	1	P03		
C12	C12 P02/SEG18 pin function switch bit		SEG18		
012		1	P02		
C11	P01/SEG17 pin function switch bit	0	SEG17		
Ch	P01/SEG1/ pin function switch bit	1	P01		
C10	C10 P00/SEG16 pin function switch bit		SEG16		
010			P00		

	LCD control register C2		at reset : 11112	at power down : state retained	W TC2A
C23	P13/SEG23 pin function switch bit	0	SEG23		
023	F 13/SEG23 pin function switch bit	1	P13		
C22	C22 D12/SEC 22 pin function quitch hit		SEG22		
022	P12/SEG22 pin function switch bit	1	P12		
C21	P11/SEG21 pin function switch bit	0	SEG21		
021	P 11/3EG21 pin function switch bit	1	P11		
C20	C20 P10/SEG20 pin function switch bit		SEG20		
020			P00		

	LCD control register C3		at reset : 11112	at power down : state retained	W TC3A
C33	P33/SEG31 pin function switch bit	0	SEG31		
033	F 53/3E G31 pin function switch bit	1	P33		
C32	C32 P32/SEG30 pin function switch bit		SEG30		
0.32	F32/SEG30 pin function switch bit	1	P32		
C31	P24/SEC as pin function quitch hit	0	SEG29		
031	P31/SEG29 pin function switch bit	1	P31		
C 20	C30 P30/SEG28 pin function switch bit		SEG28		
030			P30		

Note 1."R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

RESET FUNCTION

System reset is performed by the followings:

- "L" level is applied to the RESET pin externally,
- System reset instruction (SRST) is executed,
- Reset occurs by watchdog timer,
- Reset occurs by built-in power-on reset
- · Reset occurs by voltage drop detection circuit

Then when "H" level is applied to RESET pin, software starts

from address 0 in page 0.

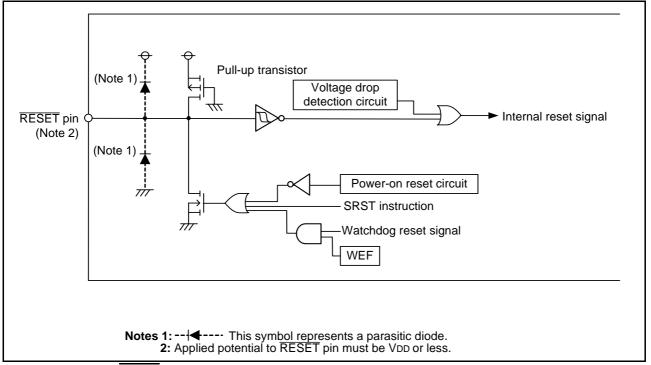


Fig 48. Structure of RESET pin and its peripherals

Table 21 Port state at reset

Name	Function	State
D0-D4	D0-D4	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2)
D5/INT	D5	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2)
XCIN/D6, XCOUT/D7	XCIN, XCOUT	Sub-clock input
P00/SEG16-P03/SEG19	P00-P03	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P10/SEG20-P13/SEG23	P10-P13	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P20/SEG24-P23/SEG27	P20-P23	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P30/SEG28-P33/SEG31	P30-P33	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
SEG0/VLC3-SEG2/VLC1	SEG0-SEG2	VLC3 (VDD) level
SEG3-SEG15	SEG3-SEG15	VLC3 (VDD) level
COM0-COM3	COM0-COM3	VLC3 (VDD) level
C/CNTR	C/CNTR	"L" (Vss) level

Note 1. Output latch is set to "1." Note 2. The output structure is N-channel open-drain. Note 3. Pull-up transistor is turned OFF.

(1) RESET pin input

System reset is performed certainly by applying "L" level to RESET pin for 1 machine cycle or more when the following condition is satisfied;

the value of supply voltage is the minimum value or more of the recommended operating conditions.

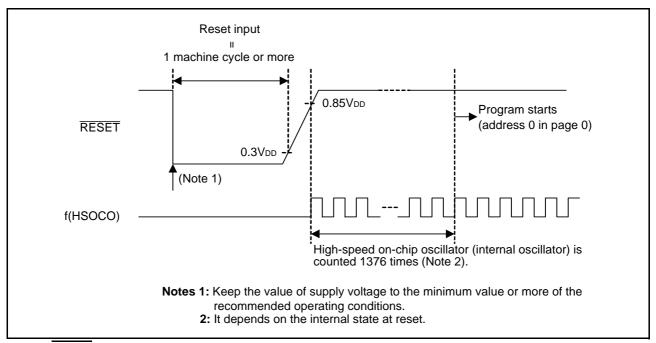


Fig 49. RESET pin input waveform and reset release timing

(2) Power-on reset

Reset can be automatically performed at power on (power-on reset) by the built-in power-on reset circuit. When the built-in power-on reset circuit is used, set the time for the supply voltage to rise from 0 V to the minimum voltage of recommended operating conditions to 100 μ s or less.

If the rising time exceeds 100 μ s, connect a capacitor between the RESET pin and Vss at the shortest distance, and input "L" level to RESET pin until the value of supply voltage reaches the minimum operating voltage.

(3) System reset instruction (SRST)

By executing the SRST instruction, "L" level is output to $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin and system reset is performed.

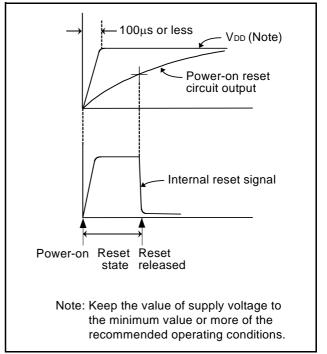


Fig 50. Power-on reset operation

(4) Internal state at reset

Figure 51 and 52 shows internal state at reset (they are the same after system is released from reset). The contents of timers, registers, flags and RAM except shown in Figure 51 and 52 are undefined, so set the initial value to them.

Program counter (PC)
Interrupt enable flag (INTE) (Interrupt disabled)
Power down flag (P)
External 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0)
Interrupt control register V1 (Interrupt disabled)
Interrupt control register V2 (Interrupt disabled)
Interrupt control register I1
Timer 1 interrupt request flag (T1F) 0
Timer 2 interrupt request flag (T2F)
Timer 3 interrupt request flag (T3F)
Watchdog timer flags (WDF1, WDF2)
Watchdog timer enable flag (WEF) 1
• Timer control register PA ······ [0] (Prescaler stopped)
Timer control register W1 O O O O O (Timer 1 stopped)
Timer control register W2 O O O O O (Timer 2 stopped)
•Timer control register W3 ······ (1 inter 3 stopped)
Timer control register W4 O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
Timer control register W5
Clock control register MR
Clock control register RG
• LCD control register L1
• LCD control register L2 0 0 0 0
• LCD control register L3 1 1 1 1 1
• LCD control register C1 1 1 1 1 1
• LCD control register C2 1 1 1 1 1
• LCD control register C3 1 1 1 1 1

Fig 51. Internal state at reset (1)

• Key-on wakeup control register K0
Key-on wakeup control register K1
Key-on wakeup control register K2
Key-on wakeup control register K3
Pull-up control register PU0
Pull-up control register PU1 0 0 0 0
Pull-up control register PU2
Pull-up control register PU3
Port output structure control register FR0
Port output structure control register FR1
Port output structure control register FR2
Port output structure control register FR3
High-order bit reference enable flag (UPTF)
• Carry flag (CY) 0
• Register A 0 0 0 0
• Register B 0 0 0 0
Register D X X X
• Register E X X X X X X X X X
• Register X 0 0 0 0
• Register Y
• Register Z
• Stack pointer (SP) 1 1 1 1
Operation source clock High-speed on-chip oscillator (operating)
Ceramic resonator circuit Operating
Low-speed on-chip oscillator · Stop
Quartz-crystal oscillator Operating
"X" represents undefined.

Fig 52. Internal state at reset (2)

VOLTAGE DROP DETECTION CIRCUIT (WITH SKIP JUDGMENT)

The built-in voltage drop detection circuit is used to set the voltage drop detection circuit flag (VDF) or to perform system reset.

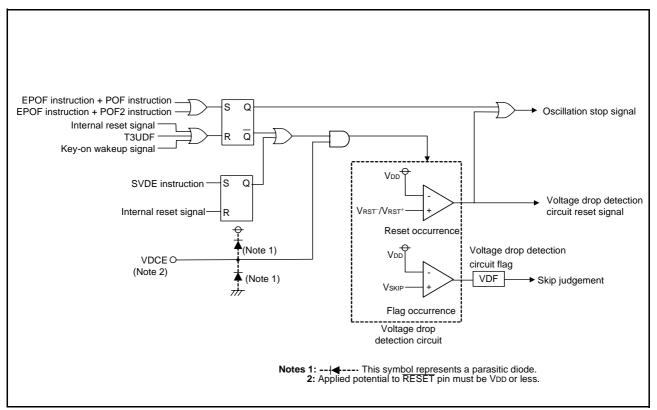


Fig 53. Voltage drop detection reset circuit

(1) Operating state of voltage drop detection circuit

The voltage drop detection circuit becomes valid by inputting "H" to the VDCE pin and it becomes invalid by inputting "L." When not executing the SVDE instruction under "H" level of the VDCE pin, the voltage drop detection circuit become invalid in power down state (RAM back-up, clock operating mode). As for this, the voltage drop detection circuit becomes valid at returning from power down, again.

When executing the SVDE instruction under "H" level of the VDCE pin, the voltage drop detection circuit becomes valid in power down state (RAM back-up, clock operating mode). The state of executing SVDE instruction can be cleared by system reset.

Table 22	Operating	state of voltage	drop	detection	circuit
----------	-----------	------------------	------	-----------	---------

VDCE pin	SVDE instruction	at CPU operating	at power down
"г"	No execute	×	×
L	Execute	×	×
"H"	No execute	0	×
п	Execute	0	0

Note. "O" indicates valid, "x" indicates invalid.

(2) Voltage drop detection circuit flag (VDF)

Voltage drop detection circuit flag (VDF) is set to "1" when the supply voltage goes the skip occurrence voltage (VSKIP) or less. Moreover, voltage drop detection circuit flag (VDF) is cleared to "0" when the supply voltage goes the skip occurrence voltage (VSKIP) or more. The state of the voltage drop detection circuit flag (VDF) can be examined with the skip instruction (SNZVD). Even when the skip instruction is executed, the voltage drop detection circuit flag is not cleared to "0".

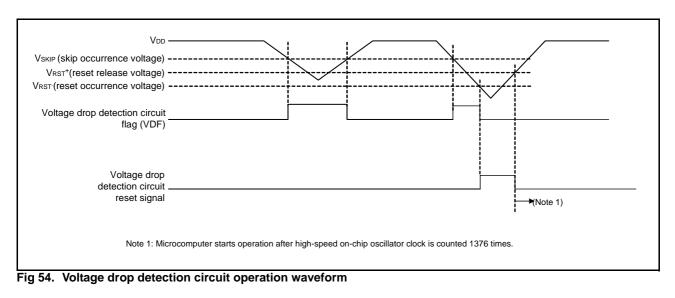
Refer to the electrical characteristics for skip occurrence voltage value.

(3) Voltage drop detection circuit reset

System reset is performed when the supply voltage goes the reset occurrence voltage (VRST) or less.

When the supply voltage goes reset release voltage (VRST⁺) or more, the oscillation circuit goes to be in the operating enabled state and system reset is released.

Refer to the electrical characteristics for reset occurrence value and reset release voltage value.



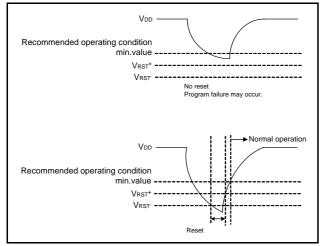


Fig 55. VDD and VRST

(4) Note on voltage drop detection circuit

The voltage drop detection circuit detection voltage of this product is set up lower than the minimum value of the supply voltage of the recommended operating conditions.

When the supply voltage of a microcomputer falls below to the minimum value of recommended operating conditions and regoes up, depending on the capacity value of the bypass capacitor added to the power supply pin, the following case may cause program failure (Figure 55);

supply voltage does not fall below to VRST, and its voltage regoes up with no reset.

In such a case, please design a system which supply voltage is once reduced below to VRST and re-goes up after that.

POWER DOWN FUNCTION

The 455A Group has 2-type power down functions.

System enters into each power down state by executing the following instructions.

- Clock operating mode EPOF and POF instructions
- RAM back-up mode EPOF and POF2 instructions

When the EPOF instruction is not executed before the POF or POF2 instruction is executed, these instructions are equivalent to the NOP instruction.

(1) Clock operating mode

The following functions and states are retained.

- RAM
- Reset circuit
- XCIN-XCOUT oscillation
- LCD display
- Timer 3
- · Low-speed on-chip oscillator

(2) RAM back-up mode

The following functions and states are retained.

- RAM
- · Reset circuit

(3) Warm start condition

The system returns from the power down state when;

- · External wakeup signal is input
- Timer 3 underflow occurs
- in the power down mode.

In either case, the CPU starts executing the software from address 0 in page 0. In this case, the P flag is "1."

(4) Cold start condition

The CPU starts executing the software from address 0 in page 0 when:

- external "L" level is input to RESET pin,
- execute system reset instruction (SRST instruction)
- · reset by watchdog timer is performed
- · reset by internal power-on reset, or

• reset by the voltage drop detection circuit is performed. In this case, the P flag is "0."

(5) Identification of the start condition

Warm start or cold start can be identified by examining the state of the power down flag (P) with the SNZP instruction.

(6) Identification of the return condition using the timer 3 interrupt request flag

When the system returns from the power down mode, the following conditions can be identified by examining the state of the timer 3 interrupt request flag (T3F):

- When T3F = "1", return by timer 3 underflow (time elapse)
- When T3F = "0", return by key-on wakeup (key input)

Table 23 Functions and states retained at power down mode

	Power do	wn mode
Function	Clock	RAM
	operating	back-up
Program counter (PC), registers A, B,		
carry flag (CY), stack pointer (SP) (Note 2)	×	×
Contents of RAM	0	0
Interrupt control registers V1, V2	×	×
Interrupt control registers I1, V2	0	0
Selected oscillation circuit	0	0
Clock control register MR, RG	0	0
Timer 1, Timer 2 functions	(Note 3)	(Note 3)
Timer 3 function	0	0
Timer LC function	0	(Note 3)
Watchdog timer function	× (Note	× (Note
	4)	4)
Timer control registers PA, W2	×	×
Timer control registers W1, W3, W4, W5	0	0
LCD display function	0	(Note 5)
LCD control registers L1 to L3, C1 to C3	0	0
Voltage drop detection circuit	(Note 6)	(Note 6)
Port level	(Note 7)	(Note 7)
Key-on wakeup control registers K0 to K3	0	0
Pull-up control registers PU0 to PU3	0	0
Port output structure control registers FR0 to FR3	0	0
External interrupt request flags (EXF0)	×	×
Timer interrupt request flags (T1F, T2F)	(Note 3)	(Note 3)
Timer interrupt request flag (T3F)	0	0
Interrupt enable flag (INTE)	×	×
Voltage drop detection circuit flag (VDF)	х	×
Watchdog timer flags (WDF1, WDF2)	× (Note	× (Note
	4)	4)
Watchdog timer enable flag (WEF)	× (Note 4)	× (Note 4)
Note 1 "O" represents that the function of		

Note 1. "O" represents that the function can be retained, and "x" represents that the function is initialized. Registers and flags other than the above are undefined at

power down mode, and set an initial value after returning. Note 2. The stack pointer (SP) points the level of the stack register and is initialized to "7" at power down mode.

- Note 3. The state of the timer is undefined.
- Note 4. Initialize the WDF1 flag with the WRST instruction, and then go into the power down state.
- Note 5. LCD is turned off.
- When the SVDE instruction is executed, this function is Note 6. valid at power down.
- In the power down mode, C/CNTR pin outputs "L" level. However, when the CNTR input is selected (W11, W10="11"), C/CNTR pin is in an input enabled state Note 7. (output = high-impedance). Other ports retain their respective output levels.

(7) Return signal

An external wakeup signal or timer 3 interrupt request flag (T3F) is used to return from the clock operating mode.

An external wakeup signal is used to return from the RAM backup mode because the oscillation is stopped.

Table 24 shows the return condition for each return source.

(8) Control registers

• Key-on wakeup control register K0 Register K0 controls the ports P0 and P1 key-on wakeup function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TK0A instruction. In addition, the TAK0 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register K0 to register A.

• Key-on wakeup control register K1 Register K1 controls the port P2 key-on wakeup function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TK1A instruction. In addition,the TAK1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register K1 to register A.

• Key-on wakeup control register K2 Register K2 controls the port P3 and INT pin key-on wakeup function and the selection of return condition of INT pin. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TK2A instruction. In addition, the TAK2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register K2 to register A.

• Key-on wakeup control register K3 Register K3 controls the port D0 to D7 pin key-on wakeup function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TK3A instruction. In addition, the TAK3 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register K3 to register A. • Pull-up control register PU0

Register PU0 controls the ON/OFF of the port P0 and P1 pullup transistor. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPU0A instruction. In addition, the TAPU0 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register PU0 to register A.

• Pull-up control register PU1

Register PU1 controls the ON/OFF of the port P2 pull-up transistor. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPU1A instruction. In addition, the TAPU1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register PU1 to register A.

• Pull-up control register PU2

Register PU2 controls the ON/OFF of the ports P3 pull-up transistor. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPU2A instruction. In addition, the TAPU2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register PU2 to register A.

• Pull-up control register PU3

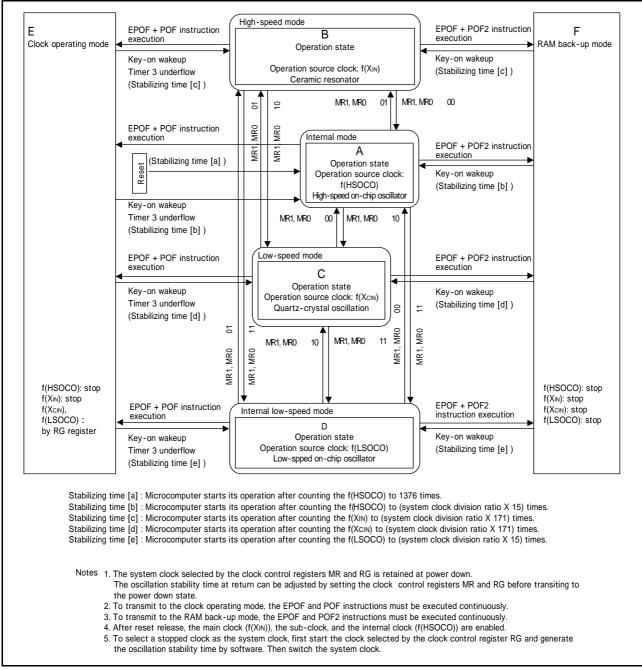
Register PU3 controls the ON/OFF of the ports D0 to D7 pullup transistor. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPU3A instruction. In addition, the TAPU3 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register PU3 to register A.

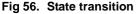
External interrupt control register I1

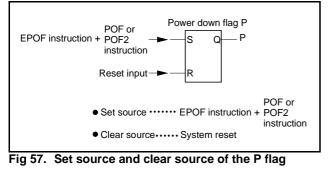
Register I1 controls the input control and the selection of valid waveform/level of INT pin. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TI1A instruction. In addition, the TAI1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register I1 to register A.

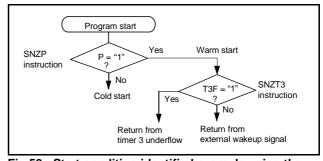
	Return source	Return condition	Remarks
akeup signal	Ports P00–P03 Ports P10–P13 Ports P20–P23 Ports P30–P33 Ports D0–D7	Return by an external falling edge ("H" \rightarrow "L").	For ports P0, P1, P3 and Do to D7 the key-on wakeup function can be selected by two port unit, for port P2, it can be selected by a unit.
External wakeup	INT pin	Return by an external "H" level or "L" level input, or rising edge ("L" \rightarrow "H") or falling edge ("H" \rightarrow "L"). When the return level is input, the interrupt request flag (EXF0) is not set.	Select the return level ("L" level or "H" level) with register I1 and return condition (return by level or edge) with register K2 according to the external state before going into the power down state.
Time (T3F)	3 interrupt request flag	Return by timer 3 underflow or by setting T3F to "1". It can be used in the clock operating mode.	Clear T3F with the SNZT3 instruction before system enters into the power down state. When system enters into the power down state while T3F is "1", system returns from the state immediately because it is recognized as return condition.

Table 24 Return source and return condition









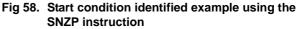


Table 25 Key-on wakeup control register

	Key-on wakeup control register K0	at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAK0/TK0A			
Ports P12 and P13 key-on wakeup		0	Key-on wakeup not	used				
KU3	K03 control bit		Key-on wakeup use	Key-on wakeup used				
KOo	Ports P10 and P11 key-on wakeup		Key-on wakeup not used					
K02	K02 control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used					
K0 1	Ports P02 and P03 key-on wakeup) Key-on wakeup not used					
K U1	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used					
K00	Ports P00 and P01 key-on wakeup	0	0 Key-on wakeup not used					
N00	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed				

	Key-on wakeup control register K1	at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAK1/TK1A	
K13	Port P23 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used		
N 13	For F23 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used			
1/10	K4a Dart D0a kay an wakaya anatral hit		0 Key-on wakeup not used			
K12	K12 Port P22 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used			
1/1.	K4. Best D0. has an under a start bit		Key-on wakeup not	used		
K11	Port P21 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used			
K10	K10 Port P20 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	tused		
K10		1	Key-on wakeup use	ed		

Key-on wakeup control register K2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAK2/TK2A
K22	K23 Ports P32 and P33 key-on wakeup control bit		Key-on wakeup not	used	
r\Z3			Key-on wakeup use	ed	
K22	Ports P30 and P31 key-on wakeup		Key-on wakeup not used		
NZ 2	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed	
K21			Return by level		
NZ 1	INT pin return condition selection bit	1	Return by edge		
K20		0	Key-on wakeup inva	alid	
1120	INT pin key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup vali	d	

Key-on wakeup control register K3		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAK3/TK3A
1/20	Porto Do and Do kov an wakaun control hit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used	
N33	K33 Ports D6 and D7 key-on wakeup control bit		Key-on wakeup use	ed	
1/20	K32 Ports D4 and D5 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not used		
N32		1	Key-on wakeup use	ed	
K31	Ports D ₂ and D ₃ key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used	
NJ1	Forts D2 and D3 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used		
1/20	K30 Ports D0 and D1 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used	
1/20		1	Key-on wakeup use	ed	

Note 1. "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

Table 26 Pull-up control register

Pull-up control register PU0		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU0/TPU0A
PU03	Port P12 and P13 pull-up transistor control	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F003	bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N	
	PU02 Port P10 and P11 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F002			Pull-up transistor O	N	
	PU01 Port P02 and P03 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	FF	
P001			Pull-up transistor O	N	
PU00	Port P00 and P01 pull-up transistor control		Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F000	bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	Ν	

Pull-up control register PU1		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU1/TPU1A
DI 11a	Port P22 pull up transistor control hit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
FUI3	PU13 Port P23 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	N	
DI 11a	PU12 Port P22 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
FUIZ	For F22 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N	
DLI14	Port P21 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
PUN	For F21 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N	
DI 11a	PU10 Port P20 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
PU10	For F20 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N	

Pull-up control register PU2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU2/TPU2A
	PU23 Port P33 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F UZ3			Pull-up transistor O	Ν	
	PLI2a Port P2a pull up trapaistor control hit		Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F 022	PU22 Port P32 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	Ν	
	Port P31 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
FUZI		1	Pull-up transistor O	Ν	
	DLDa Dart D2a pull up transistor control hit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F UZU	PU20 Port P30 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	N	

	Pull-up control register PU3	i	at reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU3/TPU3A		
	Bort De and Dz pull up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF			
F 0 33	PU33 Port D6 and D7 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON				
	Bort D4 and D5 pull up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF			
F 0.52	Port D4 and D5 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	Ν			
	Port D2 and D3 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF			
F 031		1	Pull-up transistor O	Ν			
	Bort Do and D4 pull up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF			
F U 30	U30 Port D0 and D1 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	N			

Note 1."R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

Table 27 Interrupt control register

	Interrupt control register I1		at reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAI1/TI1A		
110	I13 INT pin input control bit (Note 2)	0	INT pin input disabled				
113		1	INT pin input enabled				
112	Interrupt valid waveform for INT pin/	IT pin/ 0 Falling waveform ("L" level of INT pin is recognized with the SN instruction)/"L" level	d with the SNZI0				
112	return level selection bit (Note 2)	1	Rising waveform ("H" level of INT pin is recognized with the SNZ instruction)/"H" level				
111	INT pin edge detection circuit control bit	0	One-sided edge de	tected			
111	INT pin edge detection circuit control bit	1	Both edges detecte	d			
110	INT pin timer 1 count start synchronous	0	Timer 1 count start	synchronous circuit not selected			
110	circuit selection bit	1	Timer 1 count start	synchronous circuit selected			

Note 1. "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. Note 2. When the contents of I12 and I13 are changed, the external interrupt request flag EXF0 may be set.

CLOCK CONTROL

- The clock control circuit consists of the following circuits.
- High-speed on-chip oscillator
- Ceramic resonator
- · Low-speed on-chip oscillator
- · Quartz-crystal oscillation circuit
- · Frequency divider
- Internal clock generating circuit

The system clock and the instruction clock are generated as the source clock for operation by these circuits.

Figure 59 shows the structure of the clock control circuit.

The 455A Group operates by the high-speed on-chip oscillator clock (f(HSOCO)) which is the internal oscillator after system is released from reset.

The quartz-crystal oscillator can be used for sub-clock (f(XCIN)).

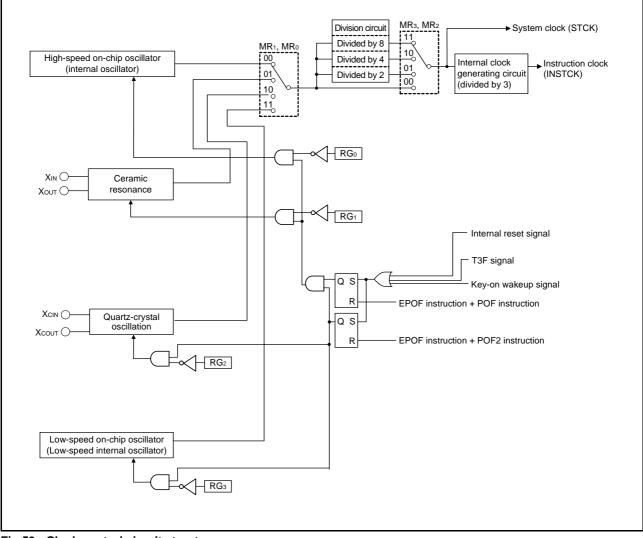


Fig 59. Clock control circuit structure

(1) High-speed on-chip oscillator operation

After system is released from reset, the MCU starts operation by the clock output from the high-speed on-chip oscillator which is the internal oscillator.

The clock frequency of the high-speed on-chip oscillator depends on the supply voltage and the operation temperature range. Be careful that variable frequencies when designing application

products.

(2) Main clock generating circuit (f(XIN))

After reset release, the ceramic oscillation is valid for the main clock. Connect the ceramic oscillator and the external circuit to pins XIN and XOUT at the shortest distance (Figure 61). A feedback resistor is built in between pins XIN and XOUT. If the main clock is not used, connect the XIN pin to Vss and leave the XOUT pin open.

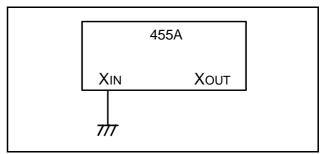
(3) Low-speed on-chip oscillator operation

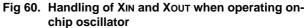
After system is released from reset, the low-speed on-chip oscillator turns invalid which is the internal oscillator.

Oscillator operation/stopping and the control of system clock selection are operated by the register RG and MR.

The clock frequency of the low-speed on-chip oscillator depends on the supply voltage and the operation temperature range.

Be careful that variable frequencies when designing application products.





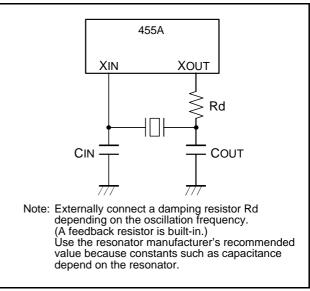


Fig 61. Ceramic resonator external circuit

(4) External clock

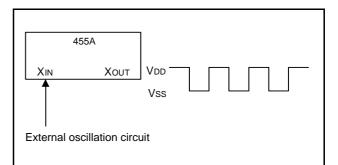
When the external clock signal is used as the main clock (f(XIN)), connect the XIN pin to the clock source and leave XOUT pin open (Figure 62).

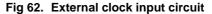
Be careful that the maximum value of the oscillation frequency when using the external clock differs from the value when using the ceramic resonator (refer to the recommended operating condition). Also, note that the power down mode (POF and POF2 instructions) cannot be used when using the external clock.

(5) Sub-clock generating circuit f(Xcin)

Sub-clock signal f(XCIN) is obtained by externally connecting a quartz-crystal oscillator. Connect this external circuit and a quartz-crystal oscillator to pins XCIN and XCOUT at the shortest distance. A feedback resistor is built in between pins XCIN and XCOUT (Figure 63). XCIN pin and XCOUT pin are also used as ports D6 and D7, respectively. The sub-clock oscillation circuit is invalid and the function of ports D6 and D7 are valid by setting bit 2 of register RG to "1".

When sub-clock, ports D6 and D7 are not used, connect XCIN/D6 to VSs and leave XCOUT/D7 open.





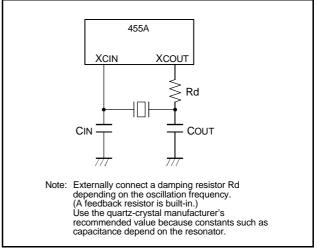


Fig 63. External quarts-crystal circuit

(6) Clock control register MR

Register MR controls system clock and operation mode (frequency division of system clock). Set the contents of this register through register A with the TMRA instruction. In addition, the TAMR instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register MR to register A.

Table 28 Clock control registers

R/W Clock control register MR at reset : 11002 at power down : state retained TAMR/TMRA MRз MR2 Operation mode MRз 0 0 Through mode Operation mode selection bits 0 1 Frequency divided by 2 mode MR₂ 1 0 Frequency divided by 4 mode Frequency divided by 8 mode 1 1 MR1 MRo System clock MR1 0 0 f(HSOCO) 0 1 f(XIN) System clock selection bits (Note 2) MR₀ 1 0 f(Xcin) 1 1 f(LSOCO)

	Clock control register RG	at re	eset : 10002	at power down : state retained	W TRGA		
RG3	Low-speed on-chip oscillator (f(LSOCO))	0	Low-speed on-chip	o oscillator (f(LSOCO)) oscillation ava	ailable		
KG3	control bit (Note 3)	1	Low-speed on-chip oscillator (f(LSOCO)) oscillation stop				
RG ₂	Sub-clock (f(Xcin)) control bit (Note 3)	0	Sub-clock (f(Xcin))	oscillation available, ports D ₆ and D	7 not selected		
KG2	G2 Sub-Clock (I(ACIN)) control bit (Note 3)	1	Sub-clock (f(Xcin)) oscillation stop, ports D6 and D7 selected				
RG1	Main-clock (f(XIN)) control bit (Note 3)	0	Main clock (f(XIN))	oscillation available			
KGI		1	Main clock (f(XIN))	oscillation stop			
RG ₀	High-speed on-chip oscillator (f(HSOCO))	0	High-speed on-chi	p oscillator (f(HSOCO)) oscillation av	ailable		
KG0	control bit (Note 3)	1	High-speed on-chi	p oscillator (f(HSOCO)) oscillation sto	ор		

Note 1. R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

Note 2. The stopped clock cannot be selected for system clock.

Note 3. The oscillation circuit selected for system clock cannot be stopped.

(7) Clock control register RG

Register RG controls the start/stop of each oscillation circuit. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TRGA instruction.

QzROM Writing Mode

In the QzROM writing mode, the user ROM area can be rewritten while the microcomputer is mounted on-board by using a serial pro-grammer which is applicable for this microcomputer. Table 29 lists the pin description (QzROM writing mode) and Figure 64 shows the pin connections.

Refer to Figure 65 for examples of a connection with a serial programmer.

Contact the manufacturer of your serial programmer for serial pro-grammer. Refer to the user's manual of your serial programmer for details on how to use it.

Table 29	Pin description (QzROM writing mode)	
----------	--------------------------------------	--

Pin	Name	I/O	Function
VDD, VSS	Power source, GND		Apply 2.7 to 4.7V to Vcc, and 0V to Vss.
RESET	Reset input	input	Reset input pin for active "L". Reset occurs when RESET pin is hold at an "L" level for 16 cycles or more of XIN.
Xin, Xcin	Clock input	input	Either connect an oscillator circuit or connect XIN and XCIN to Vss
Хоит, Хсоит	Clock output	output	and leave Xout and Xcout open.
D0 – D5 P00/SEG16 – P03/SEG19 P10/SEG20 – P13/SEG23 P20/SEG24 (Note 1) – P23/SEG27 P30/SEG28 – P33/SEG31	I/O port	I/O	Input "H" or "L" level signal or leave the pin open.
CNVss	VPP input	input	QzROM programmable power source pin.
D4	SDA input/output	I/O	Serial data I/O pin.
D3	SCLK input	input	Serial clock input pin.
D2	PGM input	input	Read/program pulse input pin.
VDCE	Voltage drop detection circuit enable	input	Input "H" or "L" level signal
SEG0/VLC3 – SEG2/VLC1 SEG3 – SEG15 COM0 – COM3	Segment output/ LCD power source/ Common output	output	Either connect to an LCD panel or leave open.
C/CNTR	Output port C/ Timer I/O	output	C/CNTR pin outputs "L" level.

Note 1. Note that the P20/SEG24 pin is pulled down internally by the MCU during the transition period (the period when VPP is approximately 0.5 VDD to 1.3 VDD) when the programming power supply (VPP) is applied to the CNVss pin. In addition, the P20/SEG24 pin is high inpedance when VPP is approximately 1.3 VDD or grater.

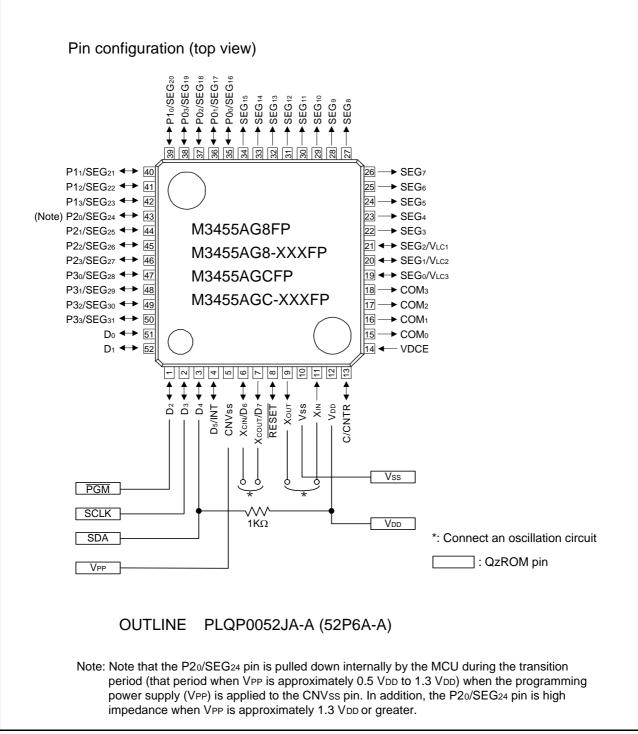
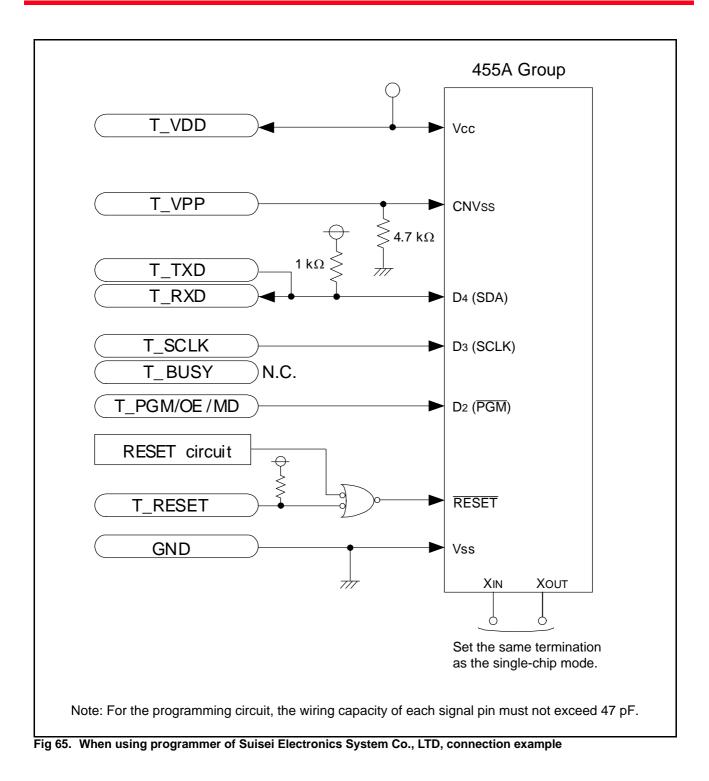


Fig 64. Pin connection diagram



LIST OF PRECAUTIONS

(1) Noise and latch-up prevention

Connect a capacitor on the following condition to prevent noise and latch-up;

- connect a bypass capacitor (approx. 0.1 μ F) between pins VDD and VSS at the shortest distance,
- · equalize its wiring in width and length, and
- use relatively thick wire.

CNVss is also used as VPP pin. Accordingly, when using this pin, connect this pin to Vss through a resistor about $5k\Omega$ (connect this resistor to CNVss/VPP pin as close as possible).

(2) Note on Power Source Voltage

When the power source voltage value of a microcomputer is less than the value which is indicated as the recommended operating conditions, the microcomputer does not operate normally and may perform unstable operation.

In a system where the power source voltage drops slowly when the power source voltage drops or the power supply is turned off, reset a microcomputer when the supply voltage is less than the recommended operating conditions and design a system not to cause errors to the system by this unstable operation.

(3) Register initial values 1

The initial value of the following registers are undefined after system is released from reset. After system is released from reset, set initial values.

- Register Z (2 bits)
- Register D (3 bits)
- Register E (8 bits)

(4) Register initial values 2

The initial value of the following registers are undefined at RAM back-up. After system is returned from RAM back-up, set initial values.

- Register Z (2 bits)
- Register X (4 bits)
- Register Y (4 bits)
- Register D (3 bits)
- Register E (8 bits)

(5) Program counter

Make sure that the PCH does not specify after the last page of the built-in ROM.

(6) Stack registers (SKS)

Stack registers (SKs) are eight identical registers, so that subroutines can be nested up to 8 levels. However, one of stack registers is used respectively when using an interrupt service routine and when executing a table reference instruction. Accordingly, be careful not to over the stack when performing these operations together.

(7) Multifunction

- The input/output of D₅ can be used even when INT is used. Be careful when using inputs of both INT and D₅ since the input threshold value of INT pin is different from that of port D₅.
- "H" output function of port C can be used even when the CNTR (output) is used.

(8) Power-on reset

When the built-in power-on reset circuit is used, set the time for the supply voltage to rise from 0 V to the minimum voltage of recommended operating conditions to 100 μ s or less.

If the rising time exceeds 100 μ s, connect a capacitor between the <u>RESET</u> pin and Vss at the shortest distance, and input "L" level to <u>RESET</u> pin until the value of supply voltage reaches the minimum operating voltage.

(9) POF, POF2 instruction

When the POF or POF2 instruction is executed continuously after the EPOF instruction, system enters the RAM back-up state.

Note that system cannot enter the RAM back-up state when executing only the POF or POF2 instruction.

Be sure to disable interrupts by executing the DI instruction before executing the EPOF instruction and the POF/POF2 instruction continuously.

(10)D5/INT pin

(1) Bit 3 of register I1

When the input of the D5/INT pin is controlled with the bit 3 of register I1 in software, be careful about the following notes.

• Depending on the input state of the D5/INT pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 3 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to (1) in Figure 66.) and then, change the bit 3 of register I1.

In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to (2) in Figure 66.).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to (3) in Figure 66.).

LA 4	; (×××02)
TV1A	; The SNZ0 instruction is valid (1)
LA 8	; (1×××2)
TI1A	; Control of INT pin input is changed
NOP	
SNZ0	; The SNZ0 instruction is executed
	(EXF0 flag cleared)
NOP	
:	
•	

Fig 66. External 0 interrupt program example-1

(2) Bit 3 of register I1

When the bit 3 of register I1 is cleared to "0", the power down mode is selected and the input of INT pin is disabled, be careful about the following notes.

• When the INT pin input is disabled (register I13 = "0"), set the key-on wakeup of INT pin to be invalid (register K20 = "0") before system enters to the power down mode. (refer to (1) in Figure 67.).

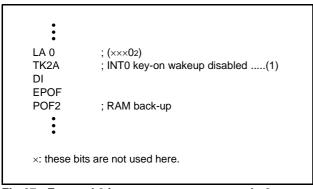


Fig 67. External 0 interrupt program example-2

(3) Bit 2 of register I1

When the interrupt valid waveform of the D5/INT pin is changed with the bit 2 of register I1 in software, be careful about the following notes.

• Depending on the input state of the D5/INT pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 2 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to (1) in Figure 68.) and then, change the bit 2 of register I1 is changed.

In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to (2) in Figure 68.).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to (3) in Figure 68.).

LA 4	; (×××02)
TV1A	; The SNZ0 instruction is valid(1)
LA 12	; (×1××2)
TI1A	; Interrupt valid waveform is changed
NOP	(2)
SNZ0	; The SNZ0 instruction is executed
NOP	(EXF0 flag cleared)
:	

Fig 68. External 0 interrupt program example-3

(11)Prescaler

Stop prescaler counting and then execute the TABPS instruction to read its data.

Stop prescaler counting and then execute the TPSAB instruction to write data to prescaler.

(12)Timer count source

Stop timer 1, 2 or LC counting to change its count source.

(13)Reading the count value

Stop timer 1 or 2 counting and then execute the TAB1 or TAB2 instruction to read its data.

(14)Writing to the timer

Stop timer 1, 2 or LC counting and then execute the T1AB, T2AB, T2R2L or TLCA instruction to write data to timer.

(15)Writing to reload register

In order to write a data to the reload register R1 while the timer 1 is operating, execute the TR1AB instruction except a timing of the timer 1 underflow.

In order to write a data to the reload register R2H while the timer 2 is operating, execute the T3HAB instruction except a timing of the timer 2 underflow.

(16)PWM signal

If the timer 2 count stop timing and the timer 2 underflow timing overlap during output of the PWM signal, a hazard may occur in the PWM output waveform.

When "H" interval expansion function of the PWM signal is used, set "1" or more to reload register R2H.

Set the port C output latch to "0" to output the PWM signal from C/CNTR pin.

(17)Timer 3

Stop timer 3 counting to change its count source.

When operating timer 3 during clock operating mode, set 1 cycle or more of count source to the following period; from setting bit 3 of register W3 to "1" till executing the POF instruction.

(18)Prescaler, timer 1 count start timing and count time when operation starts

Count starts from the first rising edge of the count source (2) in Figure 69 after prescaler and timer operations start (1) in Figure 69.

Time to first underflow (3) in Figure 69 is shorter (for up to 1 period of the count source) than time among next underflow (4) in Figure 69 by the timing to start the timer and count source operations after count starts.

When selecting CNTR input as the count source of timer 1, timer 1 operates synchronizing with the count edge (falling edge or rising edge) of CNTR input selected by software.

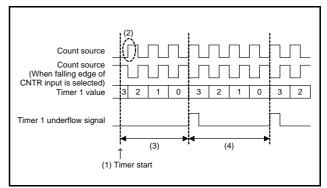


Fig 69. Timer count start timing and count time when operation starts (1)

(19)Timer 2, LC count start timing and count time when operation starts

Count starts from the first edge of the count source (2) in Figure 70 after timer 2 and LC operation start (1) in Figure 70.

Time to first underflow (3) in Figure 70 is different (for up to 1 period of the count source) from time among next underflow (4) in Figure 70 by the timing to start the timer and count source operations after count starts.

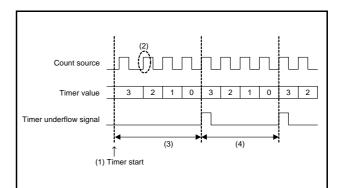


Fig 70. Timer count start timing and count time when operation starts (2)

(20)Watchdog timer

- The watchdog timer function is valid after system is released from reset. When not using the watchdog timer function, execute the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction continuously, and clear the WEF flag to "0" to stop the watchdog timer function.
- The contents of WDF1 flag and timer WDT are initialized at the power down.
- When using the watchdog timer and the power down, initialize the WDF1 flag with the WRST instruction just before the microcomputer enters the power down mode.
 - Also, set the NOP instruction after the WRST instruction, for the case when a skip is performed with the WRST instruction.

(21)Voltage drop detection circuit

The voltage drop detection circuit detection voltage of this product is set up lower than the minimum value of the supply voltage of the recommended operating conditions.

When the supply voltage of a microcomputer falls below to the minimum value of recommended operating conditions and regoes up (ex. battery exchange of an application product), depending on the capacity value of the bypass capacitor added to the power supply pin, the following case may cause program failure (Figure 71);

supply voltage does not fall below to VRST, and its voltage regoes up with no reset.

In such a case, please design a system which supply voltage is once reduced below to VRST and re-goes up after that.

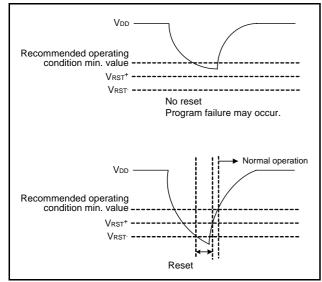


Fig 71. VDD and VRST

(22)On-chip oscillator

The clock frequency of the on-chip oscillator depends on the supply voltage and the operation temperature range.

Be careful that variable frequencies when designing application products.

Also, the oscillation stabilize wait time after system is released from reset is generated by the on-chip oscillator clock. When considering the oscillation stabilize wait time after system is released from reset, be careful that the variable frequency of the on-chip oscillator clock.

(23)External clock

Be careful that the maximum value of the oscillation frequency when using the external clock differs from the value when using the ceramic resonator (refer to the recommended operating condition).

Also, note that the power-down mode (POF or POF2 instruction) cannot be used when using the external clock.

(24)QzROM

- Be careful not to apply overvoltage to MCU. The contents of QzROM may be overwritten because of overvoltage. Take care especially at turning on the power.
- (2) As for the product shipped in blank, Renesas does not perform the writing test to user ROM area after the assembly process though the QzROM writing test is performed enough before the assembly process. Therefore, a writing error of approx. 0.1 % may occur. Moreover, please note the contact of cables and foreign bodies on a socket, etc. because a writing environment may cause some writing errors.

(25)Notes On ROM Code Protect (QzROM product shipped after writing)

As for the QzROM product shipped after writing, the ROM code protect is specified according to the ROM option setup data in the mask file which is submitted at ordering.

The ROM option setup data in the mask file is "0016" for protect enabled or "FF16" for protect disabled.

Note that the mask file which has nothing at the ROM option data or has the data other than "0016" and "FF16" can not be accepted.

(26) Data Required for QzROM Writing Orders

The following are necessary when ordering a QzROM product shipped after writing:

1. QzROM Writing Confirmation Form*

2. Mark Specification Form*

3. ROM data.....Mask file

* For the QzROM writing confirmation form and the mark specification form, refer to the "Renesas Technology Corp." Homepage (http://www.renesas.com/homepage.jsp).

Note that we cannot deal with special font marking (customer's trademark etc.) in QzROM microcomputer.

NOTES ON NOISE

Countermeasures against noise are described below. The following countermeasures are effective against noise in theory, however, it is necessary not only to take measures as follows but to evaluate before actual use.

(1) Shortest wiring length

The wiring on a printed circuit board can function as an antenna which feeds noise into the microcomputer.

The shorter the total wiring length (by mm unit), the less the possibility of noise insertion into a microcomputer.

 Wiring for RESET input pin Make the length of wiring which is connected to the RESET

input pin as short as possible. Especially, connect a capacitor across the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input pin

and the VSS pin with the shortest possible wiring.

• Reason

In order to reset a microcomputer correctly, 1 machine cycle or more of the width of a pulse input into the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin is required.

If noise having a shorter pulse width than this is input to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input pin, the reset is released before the internal state of the microcomputer is completely initialized.

This may cause a program runaway.

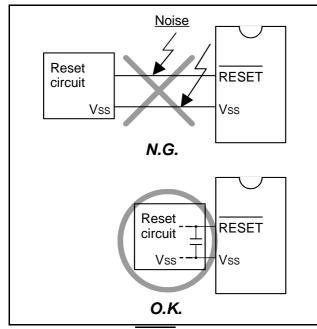


Fig 72. Wiring for the RESET input pin

(2) Wiring for clock input/output pins

- Make the length of wiring which is connected to clock I/O pins as short as possible.
- Make the length of wiring across the grounding lead of a capacitor which is connected to an oscillator and the Vss pin of a microcomputer as short as possible.
- Separate the VSS pattern only for oscillation from other VSS patterns.

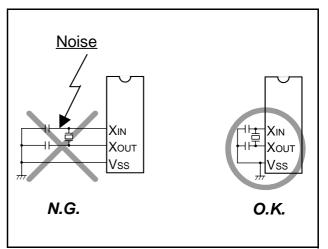


Fig 73. Wiring for clock I/O pins

Reason

If noise enters clock I/O pins, clock waveforms may be deformed. This may cause a program failure or program runaway.

Also, if a potential difference is caused by the noise between the Vss level of a microcomputer and the Vss level of an oscillator, the correct clock will not be input in the microcomputer.

(3) Wiring to CNVss pin

Connect an approximately 5 k Ω resistor to the VPP pin and also to the GND pattern supplied to the Vss pin with shortest possible wiring.

• Reason

The CNVss pin is the power source input pin for the built-in QzROM. When programming in the built-in QzROM, the impedance of the CNVss pin is low to allow the electric current for writing flow into the QzROM. Because of this, noise can enter easily. If noise enters the CNVss pin, abnormal instruction codes or data are read from the built-in QzROM, which may cause a program runaway.

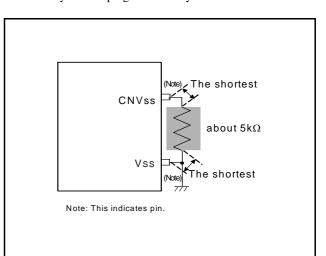


Fig 74. Wiring for CNVss pin

(2) Connection of bypass capacitor across Vss line and VDD line

Connect an approximately 0.1 μ F bypass capacitor across the Vss line and the VDD line as follows:

- Connect a bypass capacitor across the VSS pin and the VDD pin at equal length.
- Connect a bypass capacitor across the VSS pin and the VDD pin with the shortest possible wiring.
- Use lines with a larger diameter than other signal lines for Vss line and VDD line.
- Connect the power source wiring via a bypass capacitor to the Vss pin and the VDD pin.

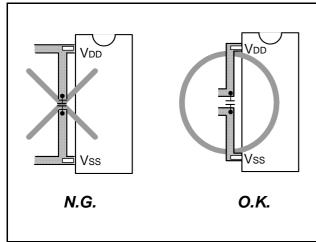


Fig 75. Bypass capacitor across the Vss line and the VDD line

(3) Oscillator concerns

Take care to prevent an oscillator that generates clocks for a microcomputer operation from being affected by other signals.

 Keeping oscillator away from large current signal lines Install a microcomputer (and especially an oscillator) as far as possible from signal lines where a current larger than the tolerance of current value flows.

Reason

In the system using a microcomputer, there are signal lines for controlling motors, LEDs, and thermal heads or others. When a large current flows through those signal lines, strong noise occurs because of mutual inductance.

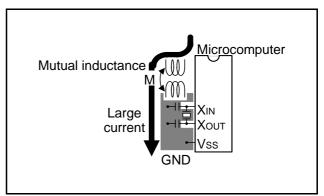


Fig 76. Wiring for a large current signal line

(2) Installing oscillator away from signal lines where potential levels change frequently

Install an oscillator and a connecting pattern of an oscillator away from signal lines where potential levels change frequently. Also, do not cross such signal lines over the clock lines or the signal lines which are sensitive to noise.

• Reason

Signal lines where potential levels change frequently (such as the CNTR pin signal line) may affect other lines at signal rising edge or falling edge. If such lines cross over a clock line, clock waveforms may be deformed, which causes a microcomputer failure or a program runaway.

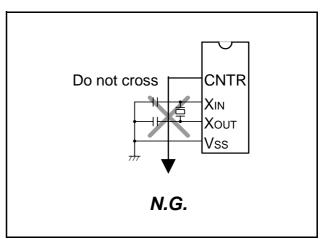


Fig 77. Wiring to a signal line where potential levels change frequently

(3) Oscillator protection using Vss pattern

As for a two-sided printed circuit board, print a Vss pattern on the underside (soldering side) of the position (on the component side) where an oscillator is mounted.

Connect the Vss pattern to the microcomputer Vss pin with the shortest possible wiring.

Besides, separate this Vss pattern from other Vss patterns.

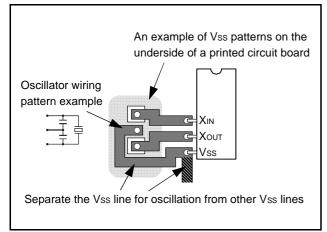


Fig 78. Vss pattern on the underside of an oscillator

(4) Setup for I/O portsSetup I/O ports using hardware and software as follows:

<Hardware>

- Connect a resistor of 100 Ω or more to an I/O port in series. <Software>
- As for an input port, read data several times by a program for checking whether input levels are equal or not.
- As for an output port or an I/O port, since the output data may reverse because of noise, rewrite data to its output latch at fixed periods.
- Rewrite data to pull-up control registers at fixed periods.
- (5) Providing of watchdog timer function by software
- If a microcomputer runs away because of noise or others, it can be detected by a software watchdog timer and the microcomputer can be reset to normal operation. This is equal to or more effective than program runaway detection by a hardware watchdog timer. The following shows an example of a watchdog timer provided by software.

In the following example, to reset a microcomputer to normal operation, the main routine detects errors of the interrupt processing routine and the interrupt processing routine detects errors of the main routine.

This example assumes that interrupt processing is repeated multiple times in a single main routine processing.

- <The main routine>
- Assigns a single word of RAM to a software watchdog timer (SWDT) and writes the initial value N in the SWDT once at each execution of the main routine. The initial value N should satisfy the following condition:

 $N+1 \geq$

As the main routine execution cycle may change because of an interrupt processing or others, the initial value N should have a margin.

- Watches the operation of the interrupt processing routine by comparing the SWDT contents with counts of interrupt processing after the initial value N has been set.
- Detects that the interrupt processing routine has failed and determines to branch to the program initialization routine for recovery processing in the following case:

If the SWDT contents do not change after interrupt processing.

<The interrupt processing routine>

- Decrements the SWDT contents by 1 at each interrupt processing.
- Determines that the main routine operates normally when the SWDT contents are reset to the initial value N at almost fixed cycles (at the fixed interrupt processing count).
- Detects that the main routine has failed and determines to branch to the program initialization routine for recovery processing in the following case:

If the SWDT contents are not initialized to the initial value N but continued to decrement and if they reach 0 or less.

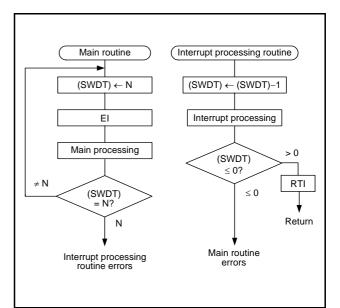


Fig 79. Watchdog timer by software

CONTROL REGISTERS

	Interrupt control register V1		at reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W (Note 1) TAV1/TV1A			
\/ 1 a	Timer 2 interrupt enable hit	0	Interrupt disabled (S	SNZT2 instruction is valid)				
V13	Timer 2 interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (S	NZT2 instruction is invalid)				
1/4 -	Timer 4 interment en able bit	0	Interrupt disabled (S	SNZT1 instruction is valid)				
V12	Timer 1 interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (SNZT1 instruction is invalid)					
\/A.	Netwood	0	This bit has no foresting but as allowing is such but					
V11	Not used	1	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.					
14.	Fotomed O intermediate ships bit	0	Interrupt disabled (S	SNZ0 instruction is valid)				
V10	External 0 interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (SNZ0 instruction is invalid)					
	·							
	Interrupt control register V2		at reset : 00002	at power down : 00002				

	Interrupt control register V2		at reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	TAV2/TV2A			
V23	Not used	0	This hit has no fund	tion but read/write is enabled				
V 23	Notuseu	1	This bit has no func	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.				
V22	Not used	0	This hit has no func	tion, but read/write is enabled.				
V Z Z	Notuseu	1						
V21	Not used	0	This hit has no func	is bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.				
V Z I		1	This bit has no function, but read/while is enabled.					
V20	Timer 3 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (S	SNZT3 instruction is valid)				
v 20		1	Interrupt enabled (SNZT3 instruction is invalid)					

	Interrupt control register I1		at reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAI1/TI1A		
110	I13 INT pin input control bit (Note 2)		INT pin input disabl	ed			
113		1	INT pin input enable	ed			
112	Interrupt valid waveform for INT pin/		Falling waveform instruction)/"L" leve	("L" level of INT pin is recognized	d with the SNZI0		
112	return level selection bit (Note 2)	1	Rising waveform instruction)/"H" leve	("H" level of INT pin is recognized	d with the SNZI0		
111	INT pin edge detection circuit control bit	0	One-sided edge de	tected			
111	INT pin edge detection circuit control bit	1	Both edges detecte	Both edges detected			
110	INT pin timer 1 count start synchronous	0	Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit not selected				
110	circuit selection bit		Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit selected				

Note 1. "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. Note 2. When the contents of I12 and I13 are changed, the external interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set.

Clock control register MR			at rese	et : 11002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAMR/TMRA			
MR3		MR3	MR2		Operation mode				
IVIR3		0	0	Through mod	Through mode				
	Operation mode selection bits	0	1	Frequency div	vided by 2 mode				
MR2		1	0	Frequency divided by 4 mode					
		1	1	Frequency divided by 8 mode					
MR1		MR1	MR ₀		System clock				
IVIT:1		0	0	f(HSOCO)	f(HSOCO)				
	System clock selection bits (Note 2)	0	1	f(XIN)					
MR ₀		1	0	f(Xcin)					
		1	1	f(LSOCO)					

Clock control register RG		at reset : 10002	at power down : state retained	W TRGA		
Low-speed on-chip oscillator (f(LSOCO))	0	Low-speed on-chip	oscillator (f(LSOCO)) oscillation availa	ble		
control bit (Note 3)	1	Low-speed on-chip	oscillator (f(LSOCO)) oscillation stop			
Sub clock (f(Xou)) control bit (Note 2)	0	Sub-clock (f(Xcin)) oscillation available, ports D6 and D7 not selected				
RG2 Sub-clock (f(Xcin)) control bit (Note 3)		Sub-clock (f(Xcin)) oscillation stop, ports D6 and D7 selected				
Main clock (f(Xuu)) control hit (Note 2)	0	Main clock (f(XIN))	Main clock (f(XIN)) oscillation available			
Main-clock (I(XIN)) control bit (Note 3)	1	Main clock (f(XIN)) oscillation stop				
High-speed on-chip oscillator (f(HSOCO))	0	High-speed on-chip	oscillator (f(HSOCO)) oscillation availa	able		
RG ⁰ control bit (Note 3)		High-speed on-chip oscillator (f(HSOCO)) oscillation stop				
	Low-speed on-chip oscillator (f(LSOCO)) control bit (Note 3) Sub-clock (f(XcIN)) control bit (Note 3) Main-clock (f(XIN)) control bit (Note 3) High-speed on-chip oscillator (f(HSOCO))	Low-speed on-chip oscillator (f(LSOCO)) 0 control bit (Note 3) 1 Sub-clock (f(XcIN)) control bit (Note 3) 0 Main-clock (f(XIN)) control bit (Note 3) 0 High-speed on-chip oscillator (f(HSOCO)) 0	Low-speed on-chip oscillator (f(LSOCO)) 0 Low-speed on-chip control bit (Note 3) 1 Low-speed on-chip Sub-clock (f(XciN)) control bit (Note 3) 0 Sub-clock (f(XciN)) Main-clock (f(XiN)) control bit (Note 3) 0 Main clock (f(XciN)) Main-clock (f(XiN)) control bit (Note 3) 0 Main clock (f(XiN)) High-speed on-chip oscillator (f(HSOCO)) 0 High-speed on-chip	Low-speed on-chip oscillator (f(LSOCO)) 0 Low-speed on-chip oscillator (f(LSOCO)) oscillation availation availatin availation availation availation availation		

Note 1. R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. Note 2. The stopped clock cannot be selected for system clock. Note 3. The oscillation circuit selected for system clock cannot be stopped.

Timer control register PA		at reset : 02		at power down : 02	W TAPP
PA ₀	Prescaler control bit	0	Stop (state retained)		
FA0	PA0 Prescaler control bit		Operating		

	Timer control register W1			at reset : 00002 at power down : stat		R/W (Note 1) TAW1/TW1A		
W13	Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit selection bit	0	Time	Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit not selected				
VV 13	(Note 2)	1 Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit selected						
W12	Timer 1 control bit	0	Stop	(state retained)				
VV 12		1	Oper	ating				
		W11	W10	Count source				
W11		0	0	0 PWM signal (PWMOUT)				
	Timer 1 count source selection bits (Note 3)	0	1	1 Prescaler output (ORCLK)				
W10		1	0	Timer 3 underflow	signal (T3UDF)			
VV 10		1	1	CNTR input				

	Timer control register W2		at reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W TAW2/TW2A		
W23	CNTR pin function control bit	0	CNTR pin output invali	d			
VVZ3		1	CNTR pin output valid				
W22	PWM signal	0	PWM signal "H" interva	"H" interval expansion function invalid			
V V Z Z	"H" interval expansion function control bit	1	PWM signal "H" interval expansion function valid				
W21	Timer 2 control bit	0	Stop (state retained)				
VVZ1		1	Operating				
W20	Timor 2 count course selection bit	0	XIN input				
vv20	W20 Timer 2 count source selection bit		Prescaler output (ORCLK)/2				

	Timer control register W3		at res	set : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW3/TW3A
W33	Timer 3 control bit	0 Stop (ii 1 Operat		nitial state)		
VV J 3				ting		
W32		W32 W31 W30			Count value	
VV 32		0	00	Underflow every 512 count		
		001		Underflow every 1024 count		
W31		010		Underflow every 2048 count		
	Timer 3 count value selection bits	011		Underflow every 4096 count		
		100		Underflow every 8192 count		
W/0		101		Underflow every 16384 count		
W30		110		Underflow every 32768 count		
			11	Underflow every 65536 count		

	Timer control register W4		at reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW4/TW4A			
W/Ao	W43 Timer LC control bit		Stop (state retained)					
VV43			Operating					
W42	W42 Timer LC count source selection bit		Bit 4 (T34) of timer 3					
VV42	Timer LC count source selection bit	1	System clock (STCK)					
W41	CNTR pin output auto-control circuit	0	CNTR output auto-con	trol circuit not selected				
VV41	selection bit	1	CNTR output auto-con	trol circuit selected				
W40	CNITE his input count adds calestian bit	0	Falling edge					
vv4 0	W40 CNTR pin input count edge selection bit		Rising edge					

Note 1. "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. Note 2. This function is valid only when the timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is selected (I10 ="1"). Note 3. Port C output is invalid when CNTR input is selected for the timer 1 count source.

	Timer control register W5		at res	set : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW5/TW5A		
W53	Not used	0 This bi		his bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.				
VV J 3	Notused	1	This b	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.				
W52	Not used	0 This bi		it has no function, b	ut read/write is enabled.			
VV52	Not used	1 This b		bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.				
W51		W51 W52		Count source				
VV51		C	00	Xcin input				
	Timer 3 count source selection bits	C)1	ORCLK input				
W50	/50		0	Low-speed on-chip oscillator				
		1	1	High-speed on-chip oscillator				

LCD control register L1		а	at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained		R/W TAL1/TL1A
L13	Internal dividing resistor for LCD power	0	2r 🗙	3, 2r × 2			
L13	supply selection bit (Note 2)	1	r × 3	, r × 2			
L12	LCD control bit	0	0 Stop (OFF)				
		1	Oper	ating			
		L11	L1		Duty	Bias	
L11		0	0	Not availab	le	Not available	
	LCD duty and bias selection bits	0	1	1/2		1/2	
L10		1	0	1/3		1/3	
L10		1	1	1/4		1/3	

LCD control register L2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	W TL2A	
1 23	L23 SEG0/VLC3 pin function switch bit (Note 3)	0	SEG ₀			
225		1	VLC3			
L22	L22 SEG1/VLc2 pin function switch bit (Note 4)	0	SEG1			
	SEGI/VEC2 piri function switch bit (Note 4)	1	VLC2			
1.24	SEG2/VLc1 pin function switch bit (Note 4)	0	0 SEG2			
L21	SEG2/VEC1 pintunction switch bit (Note 4)	1	VLC1			
1.0.	Internal dividing resistor for LCD power	0	Internal dividing resistor valid			
L20	supply control bit	1	Internal dividing r			

LCD control register L3		at reset : 11112		at power down : state retained	W TL3A	
1.20	L33 P23/SEG27 pin function switch bit	0	SEG27			
L33		1	P23			
L32	P22/SEG26 pin function switch bit	0	SEG ₂₆			
LJZ	F22/SEG26 pin function switch bit	1	P22			
L31	P21/SEG25 pin function switch bit	0	SEG25			
LOI	F21/SEG25 pin function switch bit	1	P21			
1.20	P20/SECoupin function quitch hit	0	SEG24			
L30	P20/SEG24 pin function switch bit	1	P20			

Note 1. "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. Note 2. "r (resistor) multiplied by 3" is used at 1/3 bias, and "r multiplied by 2" is used at 1/2 bias. Note 3. VLc3 is connected to VDD internally when SEG₀ pin is selected. Note 4. Use internal dividing resistor when SEG₁ and SEG₂ pins are selected.

LCD control register C1		at reset : 11112		at power down : state retained	W TC1A		
	Dos/SEC to his function quitch hit	0	SEG19	SEG19			
C13	P03/SEG19 pin function switch bit	1	P03				
C12		0	SEG18				
012	P02/SEG18 pin function switch bit	1	P02				
C11	Por/SEC17 pin function owitch hit	0	SEG17				
CI	P01/SEG17 pin function switch bit	1	P01				
C10	Pos/SEC to pin function owitch hit	0	SEG16				
	P00/SEG16 pin function switch bit	1	P00				

LCD control register C2		at reset : 11112		at power down : state retained	W TC2A
C20	C23 P13/SEG23 pin function switch bit	0	SEG23		
023		1	P13		
C22	P12/SEG22 pin function switch bit	0	SEG22		
022	F12/SEG22 pill function switch bit	1	P12		
C21	D14/SECoupin function quitch hit	0	SEG21		
021	P11/SEG21 pin function switch bit	1	P11		
C20	D10/SEC00 pin function quitch hit	0	SEG20		
C20	P10/SEG20 pin function switch bit	1	P10		

	LCD control register C3		at reset : 11112	at power down : state retained	W TC3A
C33	P33/SEG31 pin function switch bit	0	SEG31	·	
U 33	P3/3EG31 pin function switch bit	1	P33		
C32	P32/SEG30 pin function switch bit	0	SEG30		
0.32		1	P32		
C31	P24/SEC on his function quitab bit	0	SEG29		
031	P31/SEG29 pin function switch bit	1	P31		
C30	P30/SEG28 pin function switch bit	0	SEG28		
030		1	P30		

Note 1."R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. .

Key-on wakeup control register K0		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAK0/TK0A		
K03	Ports P12 and P13 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not	used			
KU3 CC	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	Key-on wakeup used			
K02	Ports P10 and P11 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used			
KU2		1	Key-on wakeup used				
K01	Ports P02 and P03 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not used				
KU1	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				
K0 0	Ports P00 and P01 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not used				
KU0	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				

	Key-on wakeup control register K1		at reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAK1/TK1A			
K13	Port P23 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	Key-on wakeup not used				
N 13	For F23 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed				
K12	Port P22 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used				
rx12		1	Key-on wakeup used					
K11	Port P21 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used				
N II	For F21 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used					
K10	Port P20 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used				
110	For F20 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used					

Key-on wakeup control register K2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAK2/TK2A	
1/20	K23 Ports P32 and P33 key-on wakeup control bit (Note 3)	0	Key-on wakeup not	used		
NZ3		1	Key-on wakeup use	ed		
K22	Ports P30 and P31 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not	used		
NZ2	control bit (Note 2)	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed		
K21	INIT his return condition coloction bit	0	Return by level			
NZ 1	INT pin return condition selection bit	1	Return by edge			
K20	INT pin key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup inv	alid		
1\20	in pinkey-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup valid			

Key-on wakeup control register K3		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAK3/TK3A	
K20	K33 Ports D6 and D7 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used		
N33		1	Key-on wakeup use	ed		
K32	Ports D4 and D5 key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used		
132	Ports D4 and D5 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used			
K31	Ports D ₂ and D ₃ key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used		
r 31	Forts D2 and D3 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used			
K30	Ports D ₀ and D ₁ key-on wakeup control bit	0	Key-on wakeup not	used		
1.30	Ports D0 and D1 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used			

Note 1. "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

Note 2. To be invalid (K22 = "0") key-on wakeup of ports P30 and P31, set the registers K30 and K31 to "0." Note 3. To be invalid (K23 = "0") key-on wakeup of ports P32 and P33, set the registers K32 and K33 to "0."

Pull-up control register PU0		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU0/TPU0A
PU03	Port P12 and P13 pull-up transistor control	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F 003	bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	Ν	
PU02	Port P10 and P11 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F 002			Pull-up transistor ON		
PU01	Port P02 and P03 pull-up transistor control	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
P001	bit		Pull-up transistor ON		
PU00	Port P00 and P01 pull-up transistor control	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F 000	bit		Pull-up transistor O	Ν	

	Pull-up control register PU1		at reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU1/TPU1A	
DI 11a	Port P23 pull-up transistor control bit	0	0 Pull-up transistor OFF			
FUI3	Port P23 puil-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N		
DI 11o	Port P22 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF		
PU12		1	Pull-up transistor O	N		
PU11	Port P24 pull up transistor control hit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF		
FUN	Port P21 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N		
PU10	Port P20 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF		
F U 10		1	Pull-up transistor O	N		

Pull-up control register PU2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU2/TPU2A
PU23	PU22 Port P22 pull up transistor control hit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F UZ3	Port P33 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N	
PU22	Port P32 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F U22		1	Pull-up transistor O	N	
PU21	Port P31 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
FUZI	Port P31 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N	
PU20	Port P30 pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
F UZU		1	Pull-up transistor O	N	

	Pull-up control register PU3	at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU3/TPU3A		
	PU33 Port D6 and D7 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	FF			
F 033			Pull-up transistor O	N			
PU32	DU22 Dort D4 and D5 null up transistor control hit		Pull-up transistor O	FF			
F 0.32	Port D4 and D5 pull-up transistor control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N			
PU31	Port D ₂ and D ₃ pull-up transistor control bit	0	Pull-up transistor OFF				
F 031		1	Pull-up transistor ON				
	PU30 Port D0 and D1 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	FF			
F U30			Pull-up transistor O	N			

Note 1. "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

F	Port output structure control register FR0	at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	W TFR0A				
FR03	Ports P12 and P13 output structure selection	0	N-channel open-dra	ain output					
FR03	bit		CMOS output						
FR02	Ports P10 and P11 output structure selection		N-channel open-dra	N-channel open-drain output					
FR02	bit	1	CMOS output						
FR01	Ports P02 and P03 output structure selection	0	N-channel open-drain output						
FRUI	bit	1	CMOS output						
FR00	Ports P00 and P01 output structure selection		N-channel open-drain output						
FR00	bit	1	CMOS output						

F	Port output structure control register FR1		at reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	W (Note 1) TFR1A		
ED1a	FR13 Ports D3 output structure selection bit		N-channel open-dra	ain output			
FK13			CMOS output				
ED1a	FR12 Ports D2 output structure selection bit		N-channel open-drain output				
FRIZ		1	CMOS output				
FR11	Ports D1 output structure selection bit	0	N-channel open-drain output				
FK I1	Forts D1 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output				
FR10			N-channel open-drain output				
FR 10	Ports D ₀ output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output				

Port output structure control register FR2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	W TFR2A				
FR23	Ports P32 and P33 output structure selection	0	0 N-channel open-drain output						
FRZ3	bit	1	CMOS output						
FR22	Ports P30 and P31 output structure selection	0	N-channel open-dra	N-channel open-drain output					
FRZ2	bit		CMOS output						
FR21	Ports D5 output structure selection bit	0	N-channel open-dra	ain output					
FR21	Forts D5 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output						
ED20	FR20 Ports D4 output structure selection bit		N-channel open-dra	ain output					
FRZ0			CMOS output						

Port output structure control register FR3		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	W TFR3A			
FR33	Porte P2a output atructure coloction bit	0	N-channel open-dra	ain output				
гказ	FR33 Ports P23 output structure selection bit		CMOS output					
FR32	ED2. Dente D2. extruit etrusture calestics hit		N-channel open-dra	ain output				
FK32	Ports P22 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output					
FR31	Ports P21 output structure selection bit	0	N-channel open-drain output					
LK21	Forts F21 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output					
ED20	FR30 Ports P20 output structure selection bit		N-channel open-drain output					
rkju			CMOS output					

Note 1. "W" represents write enabled.

INSTRUCTIONS

Each instruction is described as follows;

- 1. Index list of instruction function
- 2. Machine instructions (index by alphabet)
- 3. Machine instructions (index by function)
- 4. Instruction code table

SYMBOL

Symbol	Contents	Symbol	Contents
A	Register A (4 bits)	R2H	Timer 2 reload register (8 bits)
В	Register B (4 bits)	RLC	Timer LC reload register (4 bits)
DR	Register DR (3 bits)	PS	Prescaler
E	Register E (8 bits)	T1	Timer 1
V1	Interrupt control register V1 (4 bits)	T2	Timer 2
V2	Interrupt control register V2 (4 bits)	TLC	Timer LC
11	Interrupt control register I1 (4 bits)	T1F	Timer 1 interrupt request flag
PA	Timer control register PA (1 bit)	T2F	Timer 2 interrupt request flag
W1	Timer control register W1 (4 bits)	T3F	Timer 3 interrupt request flag
W2	Timer control register W2 (4 bits)	WDF1	Watchdog timer flag
W3	Timer control register W3 (4 bits)	WEF	Watchdog timer enable flag
W4	Timer control register W4 (4 bits)	INTE	Interrupt enable flag
W5	Timer control register W5 (5 bits)	EXF0	External 0 interrupt request flag
MR	Clock control register MR (4 bits)	VDF	Voltage drop detection circuit flag
RG	Clock control register RG (3 bits)	Р	Power down flag
L1	LCD control register L1 (4 bits)	D	Port D (8 bits)
L2	LCD control register L2 (4 bits)	P0	Port P0 (4 bits)
 L3	LCD control register L3 (4 bits)	P1	Port P1 (4 bits)
C1	LCD control register C1 (4 bits)	P2	Port P2 (4 bits)
C2	LCD control register C2 (4 bits)	P3	Port P3 (4 bits)
C3	LCD control register C3 (4 bits)	C	Port C (1 bit)
K0	Key-on wakeup control register K0 (4 bits)	INT	INT pin (1 bit)
K1	Key-on wakeup control register K1 (4 bits)		
K2	Key-on wakeup control register K2 (4 bits)	x	Hexadecimal variable
K3	Key-on wakeup control register K3 (4 bits)		Hexadecimal variable
PU0	Pull-up control register PU0 (4 bits)	y z	Hexadecimal variable
PU1	Pull-up control register PU1 (4 bits)		Hexadecimal variable
PU2	Pull-up control register PU2 (4 bits)	p n	Hexadecimal constant
PU3	Pull-up control register PU3 (4 bits)	;	Hexadecimal constant
FR0	Port output structure control register FR0 (4 bits)		Hexadecimal constant
FR1		J A3 A2 A1 A0	
FR2	Port output structure control register FR1 (4 bits) Port output structure control register FR2 (4 bits)	A3 A2 A1 A0	Binary notation of hexadecimal variable A (same for others)
FR3			· , ,
гкэ Х	Port output structure control register FR3 (4 bits)	\leftarrow	Direction of data movement Contents of registers and memories
^ Y	Register X (4 bits)	()	5
r Z	Register Y (4 bits)		Negate, Flag unchanged after executing instruction
	Register Z (2 bits)	M (DP)	RAM address pointed by the data pointer
DP	Data pointer (10 bits) (It consists of registers X, Y, and Z)	а	Label indicating address a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0
PC	Program counter (14 bits)	р, а	Label indicating address a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0 in page
РСн	High-order 7 bits of program counter		p6 p5 p4 p3 p2 p1 p0
PCL		CLY	Hoy, C. Hoy, number y (also some for others)
SK	Low-order 7 bits of program counter	C+x ?	Hex. C + Hex. number x (also same for others) Decision of state shown before "?"
	Stack register (14 bits \times 8)	-	
SP	Stack pointer (3 bits)	$\leftarrow \rightarrow$	Data exchange between a register and memory
CY	Carry flag		
UPTF	High-order bit reference enable flag		
RPS	Prescaler reload register (8 bits)		
R1	Timer 1 reload register (8 bits)		
R2L	Timer 2 reload register (8 bits)		med. The contents of program counter is not increase

Note 1. The 455A Group just invalidates the next instruction when a skip is performed. The contents of program counter is not increased by 2. Accordingly, the number of cycles does not change even if skip is not performed. However, the cycle count becomes "1" if the TABP p, RT, or RTS instruction is skipped.

The symbols shown below are used in the following list of instruction function and the machine instructions.

INDEX LIST OF INSTRUCTION FUNCTION

Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page	Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Pa	age
	TAB	(A) ← (B)	103 122		LA n	(A) ← n	92	124
	ТВА	(B) ← (A)	110 122		TABP p	n = 0 to 15 (SP) ← (SP) + 1	104	124
	TAY	$(A) \leftarrow (Y)$	110 122			(SK(SP)) ← (PC) (РСн) ← р		
	ΤΥΑ	$(Y) \leftarrow (A)$	119 122			$(PCL) \leftarrow (DR_2 - DR_0, A_3 - A_0)$ (UPTF) = 1,		
Register to register transfer	TEAB	(E7–E4) ← (B) (E3–E0) ← (A)	112 122			(DR2) ← 0 (DR1, DR0) ← (ROM(PC))9, 8 (B) ← (ROM(PC))7–4		
egister t	TABE	(B) ← (E7–E4) (A) ← (E3–E0)	104 122			$(A) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))_{3-0}$ (PC) $\leftarrow (SK(SP))$		
to r	TDA	(DR2–DR0) ← (A2–A0)	111 122			(SP) ← (SP) – 1		
Jister	TAD	$(A_2 - A_0) \leftarrow (DR_2 - DR_0)$	105 122	tion	AM	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP))$	87	124
Reç	TAZ	$(A_3) \leftarrow 0$ $(A_1, A_0) \leftarrow (Z_1, Z_0)$	110 122	c opera	AMC	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP)) + (CY) \\ (CY) \leftarrow Carry \end{array}$	87	124
	TAX	$(A_3, A_2) \leftarrow 0$ $(A) \leftarrow (X)$	110 122	Arithmetic operation	A n	(A) ← (A) + n n = 0 to 15	87	124
				Ar	AND	$(A) \leftarrow (A)AND(M(DP))$	87	124
	TASP	$(A_2-A_0) \leftarrow (SP_2-SP_0)$ $(A_3) \leftarrow 0$	108 122		OR	$(A) \leftarrow (A)OR(M(DP))$	94	124
Se	LXY x, y	$\begin{array}{l} (X) \leftarrow x, x = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ (Y) \leftarrow y, y = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array}$	93 122		SC	(CY) ← 1	98	124
dresse	LZ z	$(Z) \leftarrow z, z = 0 \text{ to } 3$	93 122		RC	(CY) ← 0	96	124
RAM addresses	INY	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1$	92 122		SZC	(CY) = 0 ?	102	124
RA	DEY	(Y) ← (Y) – 1	90 122		CMA	$(A) \leftarrow \overline{(A)}$	89	124
	ТАМ ј	$(A) \leftarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$ j = 0 to 15	106 122		RAR	CY A3A2A1A0	95	124
	XAM j	$(A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP))$	120 122	c	SB j	(Mj(DP)) ← 1 j = 0 to 3	97	124
ansfer		$(X) \leftarrow (X) EXOR(j)$ j = 0 to 15		operation	RB j	(Mj(DP)) ← 0 j = 0 to 3	95	124
RAM to register tra	XAMD j	$(A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$ $j = 0 \text{ to } 15$	120 122	Bit c	SZB j	(Mj(DP)) = 0 ? j = 0 to 3	101	124
to re	VAN41	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1$	100 100	nos	SEAM	(A) = (M(DP)) ?	99	126
RAM	XAMI j	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP))\\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)\\ j=0 \text{ to } 15\\ (Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1 \end{array}$	120 122	Comparison operation	SEA n	(A) = n ? n = 0 to 15	98	126
	TMA j	(M(DP)) ← (A)	115 122	ion	Ва	(PCL) ← a6–a0	88	126
		$(X) \leftarrow (X) E X O R(j)$ j = 0 to 15		operat	BL p, a	(РСн) ← р (РСL) ← а6–а0	88	126
Note 1.	M3455AG8: p	⊃=0 to 63 and M3455AGC: p=0	to 95.	Branch operation	BLA p	(PCн) ← p (PCL) ← (DR2–DR0, A3–A0)	88	126

Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Pa	ige	Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Pa	ge
	BM a	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$	88	126		TPAA	(PA) ← (A)	116	128
u		(SK(SP)) ← (PC) (PCH) ← 2 (PCL) ← a6–a0				TAW1	(A) ← (W1)	109	128
eratio	BML p, a	(SP) ← (SP) + 1	89	126		TW1A	(W1) ← (A)	118	128
Subroutine operation		$(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$ $(PCH) \leftarrow p$				TAW2	(A) ← (W2)	109	128
brou		$(PCL) \leftarrow a_{6}-a_{0}$	00	100		TW2A	(W2) ← (A)	118	128
Su	BMLA p	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$	89	126		TAW3	(A) ← (W3)	109	128
		(PCH) ← p (PCL) ← (DR2–DR0, A3–A0)				TW3A	(W3) ← (A)	119	128
uc	RTI	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$	97	126		TAW4	(A) ← (W4)	109	128
eratic	RT	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$	96	126		TW4A	(W4) ← (A)	119	128
Return operation		(SP) ← (SP) – 1				TAW5	(A) ← (W5)	119	128
Retu	RTS	$\begin{array}{l} (PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP)) \\ (SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1 \end{array}$	97 126			TW5A	(W5) ← (A)	119	128
	DI	$(INTE) \leftarrow 0$	90	128	u	TABPS	(B) ← (TPS7-TPS4) (A) ← (TPS3-TPS0)	104	130
	EI	(INTE) ← 1	91	128	perati	TPSAB	$(RPS_7-RPS_4) \leftarrow (B)$	116	130
	SNZ0	V10 = 0 : (EXF0) = 1 ? (EXF0) ← 0 V10 = 1 : SNZ0 = NOP	99	128	Timer operation		$(TPS7-TPS4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(RPS3-RPS0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(TPS3-TPS0) \leftarrow (A)$		
ation	SNZI0	l12 = 0 : (INT) = "L" ? l12 = 1 : (INT) = "H" ?	99	128		TAB1	(B) ← (T17–T14) (A) ← (T13–T10)	103	130
Interrupt operation	TAV1	(A) ← (V1)	108	128		T1AB	(R17–R14) ← (B) (T17–T14) ← (B)	102	130
iterru	TV1A	(V1) ← (A)	118	128			(R13–R10) ← (A) (T13–T10) ← (A)		
-	TAV2	(A) ← (V2)	108	128		TR1AB	(R17–R14) ← (B)	117	130
	TV2A	(V2) ← (A)	118	128		TADO	$(R13-R10) \leftarrow (A)$	404	100
	TAI1	(A) ← (I1)	105	128		TAB2	(B) ← (T27–T24) (A) ← (T23–T20)	104	130
	TI1A	(I1) ← (A)	113	128		T2AB	$(R2L7-R2L4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(T27-T24) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R2L3-R2L0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(T23-T20) \leftarrow (A)$	102	130
						T2R2L	(T27–T20) ← (R2L7–R2L0)	103	130
						T2HAB	(R2H7–R2H4) ← (B) (R2H3–R2H0) ← (A)	103	130

Note 1. M3455AG8: p=0 to 63 and M3455AGC: p=0 to 95.

INDEX LIST OF INSTRUCTION FUNCTION (continued)

Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page	Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Pa	ige
	TLCA	$(RLC) \leftarrow (A)$	115 130		TPU3A	(PU3) ← (A)	117	132
	SNZT1	(TLC) ← (A) V12 = 0 : (T1F) = 1 ?	100 130		TAK0	(A) ← (K0)	105	134
Timer operation	SNZTT	(T1F) ← 0	100 130	ation	TK0A	(K0) ← (A)	113	134
	SNZT2	V12 = 1 : SNZT1=NOP V13 = 0 : (T2F) = 1 ?	100 130	Input/Output operation	TAK1	(A) ← (K1)		134
ner o	3NZ 12	(T2F) ← 0	100 130	utput	TK1A	(K1) ← (A)		134
Tin	ON ZTO	V13 = 1 : SNZT2=NOP	400 400	ut/Ot	TAK2	(A) ← (K2)		134
	SNZT3	V20 = 0 : (T3F) = 1 ? (T3F) ← 0	100 130	dul	TK2A	$(K2) \leftarrow (A)$		134
		V20 = 1 : SNZT3=NOP			TAK3	$(A) \leftarrow (K3)$		134
	IAP0	(A) ← (P0)	91 132		TK3A TAL1	$(K3) \leftarrow (A)$ $(A) \leftarrow (L1)$		134 134
	OP0A	(P0) ← (A)	93 132		TL1A	$(A) \leftarrow (LT)$ $(L1) \leftarrow (A)$		134
	IAP1	(A) ←(P1)	91 132	Ę	TL2A	$(L1) \leftarrow (A)$ $(L2) \leftarrow (A)$		134
	OP1A	(P1) ← (A)	94 132	eratic	TL3A	$(L2) \leftarrow (A)$ $(L3) \leftarrow (A)$		134
	IAP2	(A) ← (P2)	92 132	LCD operation	TC1A	(C1) ← (A)		134
	OP2A	(P2) ← (A)	94 132	LC	TC2A	$(C2) \leftarrow (A)$		134
	IAP3	(A) ← (P3)	92 132		ТСЗА	(C3) ← (A)	111	134
	ОРЗА	(P3) ← (A)	94 132	ы	TAMR	(A) ← (MR)	107	134
	CLD	(D) ← 1	89 132	perati	TMRA	(MR) ← (A)	115	134
	RD	$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 0, (Y) = 0 \text{ to } 4$	96 132	Clock operation	TRGA	$(RG_2-RG_0) \leftarrow (A_2-A_0)$	117	134
	SD			ō	NOP	(PC) ← (PC)+1	93	136
tion		$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 1, (Y) = 0 \text{ to } 4$	98 132		POF	Transition to clock operating		136
pera	SZD	(D(Y)) = 0 ?, (Y) = 0 to 4	102 132		POF2	Transition to RAM back-up	95	136
put o	RCP	(C) ← 0	96 132		EPOF	POF instruction valid	91	136
Input/Output operation	SCP	(C) ← 1	98 132		SNZP	(P) = 1 ?	-	136
Inpu	TFR0A	(FR0) ← (A)	112 132		SNZVD	(VDF) = 1?		136
	TFR1A	(FR1) ← (A)	112 132	c	WRST	(WDF1) = 1 ? (WDF1) ← 0	119	136
	TFR2A	(FR2) ← (A)	112 132	Other operation	DWDT	Stop of watchdog timer func-	90	136
	TFR3A	(FR3) ← (A)	113 132	r ope	SRST	tion enabled	101	136
	TAPU0	(A) ← (PU0)	107 132	Othe	RUPT	System reset (UPTF) ←0		136
	TPU0A	(PU0) ← (A)	116 132		SUPT	(UPTF) ←1		136
	TAPU1	(A) ← (PU1)	107 132		SVDE	At power down mode, volt-		136
	TPU1A	(PU1) ← (A)	116 132			age drop detection circuit valid		
	TAPU2	(A) ← (PU2)	107 132		RBK (Note 1)	When TABPp instruction is executed, p6 0	81	117
	TPU2A	(PU2) ← (A)	117 132		SBK (Note 1)	When TABPp instruction is executed, p6 1	84	117
	TAPU3	(A) ← (PU3)	108 132	Note 1	I . (SBK, RBK) ca	annot be used in the M3455AG8.		

Rev.1.01 Feb 15, 2008 Page 87 of 146 **RENESAS** REJ03B0224-0101

MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET)

	ld n and accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 1 0 n n n n 2 0 6 n 16	1	1	-	Overflow = 0
Opera-	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + n$	Grouping: A	Arithmetic opera	ation	
tion:	n = 0 to 15				diate field to register A, and
			tores a result in		
					remains unchanged. n there is no overflow as the
			esult of operation		
					when there is overflow as the
		r	esult of operati	on.	
AM (Ad	d accumulator and Memory)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
tion code		words	cycles		
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 2 0 0 A 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \mathring{A} \{ (M(DP)) \}$		Arithmetic opera		
uon.			Adds the conter		
			CY remains und		The contents of carry flag
				0	
AMC (A	Add accumulator, Memory and Carry)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
tion code		words	cycles	r lag or	
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 <u>1</u> 2 0 0 <u>B</u> 16	1	1	0/1	-
Opera- tion:	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP)) + (CY) \\ (CY) \leftarrow Carry \end{array}$		Arithmetic opera		
uon.					nd carry flag CY to register A and carry flag CY.
		, r		suit in register	A and carry hay C1.
AND (lo	ogical AND between accumulator and memory)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 2 0 1 8 16	1	1	_	-
Opera-	$(A) \leftarrow (A) AND (M(DP))$	Grouping: A	Arithmetic opera	ation	
tion:			-		ween the contents of register
				•	and stores the result in regis-
		t	er A.		

Ba(Br	anch to address a)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 1 1 a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0 2 1 8 a 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	(PCL) ← a6 to a0		Branch operation		
tion:				page : Branch	es to address a in the identi-
			cal page. Specify the brar	nch address wi	thin the page including this
			nstruction.		and the page moreany the
BL p,a	(Branch Long to address a in page p)	Number of	Number of		
tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 1 1 1 p4 p3 p2 p1 p0 2 0 E p p1 16	2	2	-	-
	1 p6 p5 a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0 2 2 a a 16		Branch operatio		
Opera-	(РСн) ← р		Branch out of a M3455AG8: p=		es to address a in page p.
tion:	(PCL) ← a6 to a0		M3455AGC: p=		
BIAn	(Branch Long to address (D)+(A) in page p)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of	=	2 11
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 2 0 1 0 16	2	2	-	-
	1 p6 p5 p4 0 0 p3 p2 p1 p0 2 2 p p 16	1 0	Branch operatio		(
Opera-	(РСн)				es to address (DR2 DR1 DR0 isters D and A in page p.
tion:	$(PCL) \leftarrow (DR_2-R_0, A_3-A_0)$	Note:	M3455AG8: p=	0 to 63 p6=0	
		1	V3455AGC: p=	0 to 95	
BM a (E	Branch and Mark to address a in page 2)	1			
Instruc-		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
tion code	D_9 D_0 0 1 0 a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0 2 1 a a 16	words	cycles		
		1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC)		Subroutine call	•	
	(PCH) ← 2		Call the subrout address a in pa		Calls the subroutine at
	(PCL) ← a6–a0	Note:	Subroutine exte	nding from page	ge 2 to another page can
			also be called w bage 2.	vith the BM ins	truction when it starts on
			-	o over the stac	k because the maximum
			evel of subrout	ine nesting is 8	3.

BML p,	BML p,a (Branch and Mark Long to address a in page p)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	0 0 1 1 0 p4 p3 p2 p1 p0 2 0 c p 16	2	2	-	-	
	1 p6 p5 a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0 2 2 a a 16		Subroutine call	•		
Opera- tion:	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$ $(PCH) \leftarrow p$ $(PCL) \leftarrow a6-a0$	Note:	bage p. M3455AG8: p= M3455AGC: p=	0 to 63 p6=0 0 to 95 o over the stac	k because the maximum	
BMLA	p (Branch and Mark Long to address (D)+(A) in p	age p)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 2 0 3 0 16	2	2	-	-	
	1 p6 p5 p4 0 0 p3 p2 p1 p0 2 2 p p 16		Subroutine call			
Opera-	(SP) ← (SP) + 1				subroutine at address (DR2	
tion:	(SK(SP)) ← (PC) (PCH) ← p (PCL) ← (DR2–DR0, A3–A0)	DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers D and page p. Note: M3455AG8: p=0 to 63 p6=0 M3455AGC: p=0 to 95 Be careful not to over the stack because the maxin level of subroutine nesting is 8.				
CLD (C	Lear port D)					
Instruc- tion code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
Opera-	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	1	1	-	-	
tion:	$(D) \leftarrow 1$		nput/Output op Sets (1) to port			
CMA (C	CoMplement of Accumulator)					
Instruc-	complement of Accumulator)	Number of	Number of			
tion code	D ₉ D ₀ 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 2 0 1 C 16	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
		1	1	-	-	
Opera- tion:	$(A) \leftarrow (\overline{A})$		Arithmetic opera		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			Stores the one's egister A.	s complement	for register A's contents in	

DEY (D	DEY (DEcrement register Y)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 2 0 1 7 16	1	1	-	(Y) = 15		
Opera-	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1$	Grouping: F	RAM addresses	;			
tion:		i:	s 15, the next ir	ibtraction, whe Instruction is sk	of register Y. In the contents of register Y ipped. When the contents of istruction is executed.		
	able Interrupt)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 2 0 0 4 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	$(INTE) \leftarrow 0$		nterrupt control				
		i Note: I	nterrupt.	bled by execut	lag INTE, and disables the ing the DI instruction after		
DWDT	(Disable WatchDog Timer)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code		1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	Stop of watchdog timer function enabled		Other operation				
			Stops the watch		tion by the WRST instruction ruction.		

	ble Interrupt)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 2 0 0 5 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	(INTE) ← 1	Grouping: I	nterrupt control	operation	
tion:		Description: \$	Sets (1) to interr	upt enable flag	INTE, and enables the
		Note: I	nterrupt. nterrupt is enab executing 1 mac	led by executii	ng the EI instruction after
EPOF (Enable POF instruction)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of		Olda and dition
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 2 0 5 B 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	POF instruction or POF2 instruction valid	Grouping: 0	Other operation		
tion:					F instruction or POF2 he EPOF instruction.
IAP0 (I	nput Accumulator from port P0)	•			
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 2 6 0 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(A) ← (P0)		nput/Output ope		
			Fransfers the inp		
IAP1 (II Instruc-	nput Accumulator from port P1)	Number of	Number of		
tion code		words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(A) ← (P1)		nput/Output ope		
			Fransfers the inp		

	nput Accumulator from port P2)				
Instruc- tion	D9 Do	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 2 2 6 2 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	(A) ← (P2)	Grouping: I	nput/Output op	eration	
tion:		Description: 1	Γransfers the in	put of port P2 t	o the register A.
IAP3 (I	nput Accumulator from port P3)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 2 2 6 3 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(A) ← (P3)		nput/Output op		o the register A.
	crement register Y)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of		
tion code	D ₉ D ₀ 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 2 0 1 3 16	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Opera-	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1$	1 Grouping: F	1 RAM addresses	-	(Y) = 0
tion:		V	when the conter	nts of register Y	er Y. As a result of addition, ' is 0, the next instruction is register Y is not 0, the next
LA n (L	.oad n in Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 1 1 n n n 2 0 7 n 16	1	1	-	Continuous description
Opera- tion:	(A) ← n n = 0 to 15	Description: L	When the LA ins	n in the immed structions are c irst LA instructio	diate field to register A. ontinuously coded and exe- on is executed and other LA y are skipped.

LXY x,y	I (Load register X and Y with x and y)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 1 x ₃ x ₂ x ₁ x ₀ y ₃ y ₂ y ₁ y ₀ 2 3 x y 16	1	1	-	Continuous description
Opera-	$(X) \leftarrow x x = 0$ to 15	Grouping: F	RAM addresses	;	
tion:	(Y) ← y y = 0 to 15	ti L	he value y in th XY instructions	e immediate fie are continuou Y instruction is	diate field to register X, and eld to register Y. When the isly coded and executed, executed and other LXY y are skipped.
LZ z (Lo	oad register Z with z)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 Z1 Z0 2 0 4 ⁸ _{+Z} 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	$(Z) \leftarrow z \ z = 0 \text{ to } 3$		RAM addresses		
					diate field to register Z.
	lo OPeration)				
Instruc- tion code	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Opera-	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1 Grouping: C	1 Dther operation	-	-
tion:			No operation; Ademain unchang		m counter value, and others
	Output port P0 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Opera-	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1 Crouning: I	1	-	-
tion:	$(ro) \leftarrow (A)$		nput/Output ope		and to nort DO
			Dutputs the con	tents of registe	n Λ το μοιτ Ρο.

	Output port P1 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 2 2 1 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(P1) ← (A)		nput/Output op		
		Description: C	Dutputs the con	tents of registe	er A to port P1.
	Output port P2 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(P2) ← (A)		nput/Output op		gister A to port P2.
0834 (Output port P3 from Accumulator)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of		
tion code	D ₉ D ₀ 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 2 2 3 16	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Opera-	(P3) ← (A)		nput/Output op	- eration	-
tion:		Description: C	Dutputs the con	itents of the reg	gister A to port P3.
	ical OR between accumulator and memory)				
Instruc- tion		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \text{ OR } (M(DP))$		Arithmetic opera		
		. a			en the contents of register A d stores the result in register

POF (P	Power OFf)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 2 0 0 2 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	Transition to clock operating mode	Grouping:	Other operation		
tion:					ating mode by executing the
					ng the EPOF instruction. executed just before this
					quivalent to the NOP instruc-
			tion.		
	Power OFf2)	Number of	Number of		
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	00000100200816	1	1	-	-
Opera-	Transition to RAM back-up mode	Grouping:	Other operation		
tion:					up state by executing the
					ng the EPOF instruction. executed before executing
			this instruction,		is equivalent to the NOP
			instruction.		
Instruc-	Rotate Accumulator Right)	Number of	Number of		
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 2 0 1 D 16	1	1	0/1	-
Opera-		Grouping:	Arithmetic operation	ation	
tion:					register A including the con-
			tents of carry fla		jni.
Instruc-	teset Bit)	Number of	Number of		
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 j j 2 0 4 C +j 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(Mj(DP)) \leftarrow 0$		Bit operation		
tion:	j = 0 to 3		Clears (0) the co the immediate f		bit specified by the value j in

Instruction Do Do Do Do Do Number of Flag CY Skip condition Code 0 0 1 0<	RBK (F	Reset Bank flag)					
Copera- tion: I <th colspa<="" td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Flag CY</td><td>Skip condition</td></th>	<td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Flag CY</td> <td>Skip condition</td>					Flag CY	Skip condition
tion:	code	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 4 0 16	1	1	-	-	
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		When TABPp instruction is executed, p6 0	Grouping:	Other operation			
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	tion:		Description: Sets referring data area to pages 0 to 63 when th instruction is executed. This instruction is valid or TABPp instruction.				
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	RC (Re	eset Carry flag)					
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $			Number of	Number of	I		
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	tion	D9 D0			Flag CY	Skip condition	
tion: $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $						-	
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		$(Cf) \leftarrow 0$					
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $							
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	RCP (F	Reset Port C)					
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	tion				Flag CY	Skip condition	
tion: $\begin{array}{c} \hline \textbf{RD} \text{ (Reset port D specified by register Y)} \\ \hline \textbf{Instruction} \\ \hline \textbf{Code} \\ \hline \textbf{0} \\ \hline \textbf{0} \\ \hline \textbf{0} \\ 0$			1	1	-	-	
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		$(C) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping: I	nput/Output op	eration		
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $					n c.		
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	RD (Re	eset port D specified by register Y)					
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $					Flag CY	Skip condition	
tion: (Y) = 0 to 7 Description: Clears (0) to a bit of port D specified by register Y. Note: (Y) = 0 to 7. Do not execute this instruction if values except above are			1	1	-	-	
Note: $(Y) = 0$ to 7. Do not execute this instruction if values except above are							
	tion:	(Y) = 0 to 7	Note:	(Y) = 0 to 7. Do not execute	this instruction		

RT (Re	Turn from subroutine)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 2 0 4 4 16	1	2	-	-		
Opera- tion:	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) −1	Grouping: Return operation Description: Returns from subroutine to the routine called the subrou- tine.					
RTI (Re	eTurn from Interrupt)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 2 0 4 6 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) – 1	Description: F Re sta	eturns each val atus, NOP mod	terrupt service ue of data poi de status by th ruction, regis	routine to main routine. nter (X, Y, Z), carry flag, skip ne continuous description of ter A and register B to the		
	eTurn from subroutine and Skip)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 2 0 4 5 16	1	2	-	Skip at uncondition		
Operatio	on: (SK(SP))	Grouping: F	Return operatio	n			
	(SP) – 1				e routine called the subrou- ction at uncondition.		
Instruc-	(Reset UPT flag)	Number of	Number of				
tion		words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 2 0 5 8 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	(UPTF) ←0	Grouping: (Other operation				
		Note: E	JPTF. Even when the	table reference order 2 bits of	t reference enable flag e instruction (TABP p) is exe- ROM reference data is not		
SB j (S	et Bit)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 <u>1 j j 2 0 5 C +j</u> 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera-	$(Mj(DP)) \leftarrow 1$		Bit operation				
tion:	j = 0 to 3		Sets (1) the con he immediate f		it specified by the value j in		

SBK (S	Set BanK flag)						
Instruc- tion		Number of words	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1	cycles 1	-			
Opera-	When TABPp instruction is executed, p6 1	Grouping: Arithmetic operation					
tion:		f	TABPp instruction	on is executed.	es 64 to 127 when the This instruction is valid only d in M3455AG8.		
SC (Se	t Carry flag)						
Instruc-		Number of	Number of		Clein condition		
tion		words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 2 0 0 7 16	1	1	1	-		
Opera-	(CY) ← 1	Grouping: A	Arithmetic opera	ation			
tion:		Description: S	Sets (1) to carry	flag CY.			
	Set Port C)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 2 2 8 D 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	(C) ← 1	Grouping: I	nput/Output ope	eration			
25 (2)			Sets (1) to port (
	t port D specified by register Y)	Number of	Number of				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 2 0 1 5 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera-	$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 1$	Grouping: I	nput/Output ope	eration			
tion:	(Y) = 0 to 7	Note: ((Y) = 0 to 7.	this instruction	fied by register Y. if values except above are		
SEA n	(Skip Equal, Accumulator with immediate data n)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 2 0 2 5 16	2	2	-	(A) = n n = 0 to 15		
		Grouping: (Comparison ope	eration	11 = 0 10 13		
Opera- tion:	(A) = n ? n = 0 to 15	Description: S	Skips the next in equal to the valu Executes the ne	struction when ue n in the imm ext instruction w	the contents of register A is nediate field. when the contents of register the immediate field.		

SEAM	(Skip Equal, Accumulator with Memory)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 2 0 2 6 16	1	1	-	(A) = (M(DP))		
Opera-	(A) = (M(DP)) ?	Grouping: 0	Comparison ope	eration			
tion:			•		n the contents of register A is		
			equal to the con		,		
			xecutes the net is not equal to		when the contents of register		
	Skip if Non Zero condition of external interrupt 0						
Instruc- tion		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code		1	1	-	V10 = 0 : (EXF0) = 1		
Opera- tion:	V10 = 0 : (EXF0) = 1 ? (EXF0) $\leftarrow 0$		nterrupt operati				
uon.	$V_{10} = 1 : SNZ0 = NOP$ (V10 : bit 0 of the interrupt control register V1)	r E ii	next instruction EXF0 is "1". Wh nstruction.	when external the EXF0 f	he EXF0 flag and skips the 0 interrupt request flag lag is "0", executes the next		
			When V10 = 1 : nstruction.	This instructio	n is equivalent to the NOP		
SNZI0	(Skip if Non Zero condition of external Interrupt 0	input pin)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 2 0 3 A 16	1	1	-	l12 = 0 : (INT0) = "L" l12 = 1 : (INT0) = "H"		
Opera- tion:	I12 = 0 : (INT) = "L" ? I12 = 1 : (INT) = "H" ?		nterrupt operati				
uon.	(I12 = 1. (INT) = FI ? (I12 : bit 2 of the interrupt control register I1)	Description: When I12 = 0 : Skips the next instruction when the level INT pin is "L". Executes the next instruction when the level of INT pin is "H". When I12 = 1 : Skips the next instruction when the level INT pin is "H." Executes the next instruction when the level INT pin is "H." Executes the next instruction when the level INT pin is "H." Executes the next instruction when the level When I12 = 1 : Skips the next instruction when the level INT pin is "H."					
SNZP (Skip if Non Zero condition of Power down flag)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 2 0 0 3 16	1	1	-	(P) = 1		
Opera-	(P) = 1 ?	Grouping: 0	Other operation				
tion:			After skipping, t	he P flag rema	n the P flag is "1". ins unchanged. when the P flag is "0".		

SNZT1	NZT1 (Skip if Non Zero condition of Timer 1 interrupt request flag)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 2 8 0 16	1	1	-	V12 = 0 : (T1F) = 1		
Opera- tion:	V12 = 0 : (T1F) = 1 ? (T1F) \leftarrow 0 V12 = 1 : SNZT1 = NOP (V12 = bit 2 of interrupt control register V1)	Description: V r "	ext instruction 1". When the T	Clears (0) to t when timer 1 i 1F flag is "0," e	he T1F flag and skips the nterrupt request flag T1F is executes the next instruction. n is equivalent to the NOP		
SNZT2	(Skip if Non Zero condition of Timer 2 interrupt re	equest flag)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 2 2 8 1 16	1	1	-	V13 = 0 : (T2F) = 1		
Opera-	$V_{13} = 0$: (T2F) = 1 ?	Grouping: T	imer operation				
tion:	$(T2F) \leftarrow 0$ V13 = 1 : SNZT2 = NOP (V13 = bit 3 of interrupt control register V1)	r "	ext instruction 1". When the T	when timer 2 i 2F flag is "0", e	he T2F flag and skips the nterrupt request flag T2F is executes the next instruction. n is equivalent to the NOP		
SNZT3	(Skip if Non Zero condition of Timer 3 interrupt re	equest flag)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code Opera-	1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 2 2 8 2 16 V20 = 0 : (T3F) = 1 ?	1	1	-	V20 = 0 : (T3F) = 1		
tion:	$(T3F) \leftarrow 0$ V20 = 1 : SNZT3 = NOP	Description: V r "	ext instruction 1". When the T	Clears (0) to t when timer 3 i 3F flag is "0", e	he T3F flag and skips the nterrupt request flag T3F is executes the next instruction. n is equivalent to the NOP		
SNZVD	(Skip if Non Zero condition of Voltage Detector f	lag)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 2 2 8 A 16	1	1	-	V23 = 0 : (VDF) = 1		
Opera-	(VDF) = 1?		Other operation				
tion:		. c	uit flag VDF is	"1". Execute ir	n voltage drop detection cir- nstruction when VDF is "0". VDF remains unchanged.		

SRST (System ReSet)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 1 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera-	System reset	Grouping: Other operation					
tion:		Description:	System reset oc	curs.			
SUPT (Set UPT flag)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code		1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	(UPTF) ←1		Other operation				
		t	When the table i	bits of ROM re	oference enable flag UPTF. Loction (TABP p) is executed, eference data is transferred er D.		
SVDE (Set Voltage Detector Enable flag)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code Opera-	1 0 1 0 0 1 1 2 2 9 3 16 Voltage drop detection circuit valid at powerdown	1 Grouping: (1 Other operation	-	-		
tion:	mode.	Description:	Voltage drop de (clock operating	tection circuit is mode, RAM b	s valid at powerdown mode ack-up mode) nly for H version.		
SZB j (Skip if Zero, Bit)						
Instruc- tion		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 j j 2 0 2 j 16	1	1	-	(Mj(DP)) = 0 j = 0 to 3		
Opera- tion:	(Mj(DP)) = 0 ? j = 0 to 3	Description:	specified by the "0".	value j in the i	n the contents of bit j (bit mmediate field) of M(DP) is vhen the contents of bit j of		

SZC (S	kip if Zero, Carry flag)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 2 0 2 F	16 1	1	-	(CY) = 0		
Opera-	(CY) = 0 ?	Grouping:					
tion:				nstruction whe	n the contents of carry flag		
			CY is "0". After skipping t	he CY flag ren	nains unchanged.		
					when the contents of the CY		
		1	lag is "1".				
	kip if Zero, port D specified by register Y)						
Instruc- tion		Number of words	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	D ₉ D 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 2 0 2 4	1	cycles				
		16 2	2	-	(D(Y)) = 0		
	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 2 0 2 B		nput/Output op				
Opera-	(D(Y)) = 0 ?				n a bit of port D specified by next instruction when the bit		
tion:	(Y) = 0 to 5		s "1".	. Executes the			
			(Y) = 0 to 5.				
			Do not execute set to register Y		if values except above are		
				-			
T1AB (Instruc-	Transfer data to timer 1 and register R1 from		÷ .		Г		
tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 2 2 3 0	-	1	-	-		
Opera-	(T17−T14) ← (B)	Grouping:	Timer operation		L		
tion:	(R17–R14) ← (B) (T13–T10) ← (A)				ster B to the high-order 4 bits		
	$(R13-R10) \leftarrow (A)$				egister R1. Transfers the w-order 4 bits of timer 1 and		
			imer 1 reload r				
T2AB (Transfer data to timer 2 and register R2L fro	m Accumulator a	nd register B)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 2 2 3 1	16 1	1	-	-		
Opera-	$(T27-T24) \leftarrow (B)$	Grouping:	Grouping: Timer operation				
tion:	(R2L7–R2L4) ← (B) (T23–T20) ← (A)			-	ster B to the high-order 4 bits		
	$(R2L_3-R2L_0) \leftarrow (A)$		· /		igh-order 4 bits (R2L7–R2L4) Transfers the contents of		
					its (T23–T20) of timer 2 and		
				bits (R2L3-R2	Lo) of timer 2 reload register		
			R2.				

T2HAB (Transfer data to register R2H from Accumulator and register B)					
Instruction D0	1	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	9 4 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- (R2H7-R2H4) ← (B) tion: (R2H3-R2H0) ← (A)		escription: T o c	f timer 2 and ti	ontents of regis mer 2 reload r ster A to the lo	ster B to the high-order 4 bits egister R2H. Transfers the w-order 4 bits of timer 2 and
T2R2L (Transfer data to timer 2 from register R	21)				
Instruction D0	1	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	9 5 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- $(T27-T20) \leftarrow (R2L7-R2L0)$ tion:			imer operation		ad register R2L to timer 2.
TAB (Transfer data to Accumulator from register Instruc-		Number of	Number of		
tion D ₉ D ₀	1 E 16	words 1	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Opera- (A) ← (B)			egister to regis		
tion:					ster B to register A.
TAB1 (Transfer data to Accumulator and register					
Instruc- tion D ₉ D ₀		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	7 0 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- (B) ← (T17-T14) tion: (A) ← (T13-T10)		escription: T is T	ster B.	gh-order 4 bits	s (T17–T14) of timer 1 to reg- (T13–T10) of timer 1 to regis-

TAB2 (Transfer data to Accumulator and register B from timer 2)									
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	, <u> </u>	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code		2 2 7 1 16	1	1	-	-			
Opera-	$(B) \leftarrow (T27 - T24)$		Grouping: Timer operation						
tion:	(A) ← (T23–T20)				gh-order 4 bits	(T27–T24) of timer 2 to reg-			
				ster B. Francford the lo	w order 1 hite	(T2a, T2a) of timor 2 to ragio			
				er A.	w-order 4 bits	(T23–T20) of timer 2 to regis-			
			_						
TABE	Transfer data to Accumulator an	d register B from	register E)						
Instruc-	<u> </u>	3	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
tion	D9 D0	, <u> </u>	words	cycles	Flag CT				
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0	2 0 2 A 16	1	1	-	-			
Opera- tion:	(B) ← (E7–E4) (A) ← (E3–E0)			Register to regis					
uon.	$(A) \leftarrow (L_3 - L_0)$					(E7–E4) of register E to reg- register E to register A.			
						Tegisler E lo Tegisler A.			
	o (Transfer data to Accumulator a	and register B fro			ge p)				
Instruc- tion	D9 Do		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	0 0 1 0 p5 p4 p3 p2 p1 p0	2 0 8 p 16							
		2 <u>3 +p</u> - 10	1	3	-	-			
Opera- tion:	(SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC)		imetic operatio						
uon.	(РСн) ← р					to register A. These bits 7 to 0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by			
	$(PCL) \leftarrow (DR_2 - DR_0, A_3 - A_0)$	regis	sters A and D in	n page p. Whei	n UPTF is 1, T	ransfers bits 9, 8 to the low-			
	$(B) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))_{7-4}$				D, and "0" is s	stored to the least significant			
	$(\text{UPTF}) \leftarrow 1$			$\phi \leftarrow (\text{ROM(PC)})_{3-0}$ bit (DR2) of register D.					
	$(DR1, DR0) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))_{9, 8}$	Note: p is	0 to 63 for M34	55AG8, and p	is 0 to 95 for N	13455AGC.			
	(DR2) ← 0	Note: p is Whe	0 to 63 for M34	55AG8, and p	is 0 to 95 for N				
		Note: p is Whe	0 to 63 for M34 on this instruction	55AG8, and p	is 0 to 95 for N	13455AGC.			
-	$(DR_2) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis	55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.	is 0 to 95 for N	13455AGC.			
Instruc-	$(DR_2) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of	55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.	is 0 to 95 for N be careful not	13455AGC.			
Instruc- tion	$(DR_2) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a D_9 D_0	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of words	55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.	is 0 to 95 for N	/3455AGC. to over the stack because 1			
Instruc-	$(DR_2) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of	55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.	is 0 to 95 for N be careful not	/3455AGC. to over the stack because 1			
Instruc- tion code Opera-	$(DR_{2}) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a $D_{9} \qquad D_{0}$ $1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1$ $(B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4)$	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of words 1	H55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.) Number of cycles	is 0 to 95 for M be careful not Flag CY -	/3455AGC. to over the stack because 1			
Instruc- tion code	$(DR_{2}) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a $D_{9} \qquad D_{0}$ $1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1$	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of words 1 Grouping: T Description: T	H55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.) Number of cycles 1 imer operation ransfers the hi	is 0 to 95 for N be careful not Flag CY - gh-order 4 bits	A3455AGC. to over the stack because 1 Skip condition - of prescaler to register B.			
Instruc- tion code Opera-	$(DR_{2}) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a $D_{9} \qquad D_{0}$ $1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1$ $(B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4)$	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of words 1 Grouping: T Description: T	H55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.) Number of cycles 1 imer operation ransfers the hi	is 0 to 95 for N be careful not Flag CY - gh-order 4 bits	/3455AGC. to over the stack because 1 Skip condition			
Instruc- tion code Opera-	$(DR_{2}) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a $D_{9} \qquad D_{0}$ $1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1$ $(B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4)$	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of words 1 Grouping: T Description: T	H55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.) Number of cycles 1 imer operation ransfers the hi	is 0 to 95 for N be careful not Flag CY - gh-order 4 bits	A3455AGC. to over the stack because 1 Skip condition - of prescaler to register B.			
Instruc- tion code Opera-	$(DR_{2}) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a $D_{9} \qquad D_{0}$ $1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1$ $(B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4)$	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of words 1 Grouping: T Description: T	H55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.) Number of cycles 1 imer operation ransfers the hi	is 0 to 95 for N be careful not Flag CY - gh-order 4 bits	A3455AGC. to over the stack because 1 Skip condition - of prescaler to register B.			
Instruc- tion code Opera-	$(DR_{2}) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a $D_{9} \qquad D_{0}$ $1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1$ $(B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4)$	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of words 1 Grouping: T Description: T	H55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.) Number of cycles 1 imer operation ransfers the hi	is 0 to 95 for N be careful not Flag CY - gh-order 4 bits	A3455AGC. to over the stack because 1 Skip condition - of prescaler to register B.			
Instruc- tion code Opera-	$(DR_{2}) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a $D_{9} \qquad D_{0}$ $1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1$ $(B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4)$	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of words 1 Grouping: T Description: T	H55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.) Number of cycles 1 imer operation ransfers the hi	is 0 to 95 for N be careful not Flag CY - gh-order 4 bits	A3455AGC. to over the stack because 1 Skip condition - of prescaler to register B.			
Instruc- tion code Opera-	$(DR_{2}) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$ (Transfer data to Accumulator a $D_{9} \qquad D_{0}$ $1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1$ $(B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4)$	Note: p is Whe stag	0 to 63 for M34 en this instruction e of stack regis m Pre-Scaler Number of words 1 Grouping: T Description: T	H55AG8, and p on is executed, ster is used.) Number of cycles 1 imer operation ransfers the hi	is 0 to 95 for N be careful not Flag CY - gh-order 4 bits	A3455AGC. to over the stack because 1 Skip condition - of prescaler to register B.			

	ransfer data to Accumulator from register D)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 2 0 5 1 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	(A2–A0) ← (DR2–DR0) (A3) ← 0	Grouping: Register to register transfer Description: Transfers the contents of register D to the low-order 3 bi (A2–A0) of register A. "0" is stored to the bit 3 (A3) of register A.					
TAI1 (T	ransfer data to Accumulator from register I1)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1 2 2 5 3 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	(A) ← (I1)	Grouping: I	nterrupt operat	ion			
			ransfers the co	ontents of inter	rupt control register I1 to reg-		
	Transfer data to Accumulator from register K0)						
Instruc- tion code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
Opera-	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1 Grouping: I	1 nput/Output op	-	-		
tion:		Description: 1		ontents of key-	on wakeup control register		
TAK1 (Transfer data to Accumulator from register K1)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 2 2 5 9 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera-	(A) ← (K1)	Grouping: Input/Output operation					
tion:			Transfers the co		on wakeup control register		

TAK2 (Transfer data to Accumulator from register K2)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 0 2 2 5 A 16	1	1	-	-	
Opera- tion:	(A) ← (K2)	Description: 1		ontents of key-o	on wakeup control register	
		ŀ	(2 to register A			
TAK2 (Transfer data to Accumulator from register K3)					
Instruc-	Transier data to Accumulator from register (3)	Number of	Number of		Clvin condition	
tion code	D ₉ D ₀ 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 2 2 5 B 16	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
_	$(A) \leftarrow (K3)$	1	1	-	-	
Opera- tion:	$(A) \leftarrow (K3)$		nput/Output op		on wakeup control register	
			(3 to register A		on wakeup control register	
TAL1 (Transfer data to Accumulator from register L1)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 2 2 4 A 16	1	1	-	-	
Opera- tion:	(A) ← (L1)		CD operation			
		Description: Transfers the contents of LCD control register L1 to register A.				
	Transfer data to Accumulator from Memory)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	1 0 1 1 0 0 j j j j 2 2 C j 16	1	1	-	-	
Opera-	$(A) \leftarrow (M(DP))$	Grouping: RAM to register transfer				
tion:	(X) ← (X)EXOR(j) j = 0 to 15	Description: After transferring the contents of M(DP) to register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.				

	(Transfer data to Accumulator from register MR)	-				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 2 2 5 2 16	1	1	-	-	
Opera- tion:	$(A) \leftarrow (MR)$		Clock operation			
uon.			ransfers the co ster A.	ontents of clock	k control register MR to reg-	
		13	SIELA.			
TAPU0	(Transfer data to Accumulator from register PU0)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition	
tion code	D ₉ D ₀ 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 2 2 5 7 16	words	cycles	-		
		1	1	-	-	
Opera- tion:	$(A) \leftarrow (PU0)$		nput/Output op			
			ransters the co egister A.	ontents of pull-	up control register PU0 to	
TAPU1	(Transfer data to Accumulator from register PU1)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition	
tion code	D ₉ D ₀ 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 2 2 5 E 16	words 1	cycles 1	-		
Opera-	(A) ← (PU1)	Grouping: I	nput/Output op	eration		
tion:		Description: T	ransfers the co		up control register PU1 to	
		r	egister A.			
	(Transfer data to Accumulator from register PU2	\				
Instruc-	Transier data to Accumulator from register PO2) Number of	Number of		Older and All	
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 5 F 16	1	1	-	-	
Opera-	(A) ← (PU2)	Grouping: Input/Output operation				
tion:			ransfers the co	ontents of pull-	up control register PU2 to	
			Cylolei A.			

	(Transfer data to Accumulator from register PU3	-					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 2 2 5 D 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	$(A) \leftarrow (PU3)$		nput/Output ope				
		r	ransfers the co egister A.	ntents of pull-	up control register PU3 to		
	Transfer data to Accumulator from Stack Pointer)						
Instruc- tion code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 2 0 5 0 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	$\begin{array}{l} (A_2 - A_0) \leftarrow (SP_2 - SP_0) \\ (A_3) \leftarrow 0 \end{array}$		Register to regis				
	(A3) ← 0	C	ransfers the co order 3 bits (A2– 0" is stored to th	Ao) of register			
TAV1 (Tinstruc-	Fransfer data to Accumulator from register V1)	Number of	Number of				
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 2 0 5 4 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	(A) ← (V1)	Grouping: Interrupt operation					
			ransfers the co egister A.	intents of interi	rupt control register V1 to		
	Fransfer data to Accumulator from register V2)						
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 2 0 5 5 16	1	1	-	-		
Opera- tion:	$(A) \leftarrow (V2)$		nterrupt operati				
			ransfers the co egister A.	ntents of inter	rupt control register V2 to		

TAW1	Transfer data to Accumulator from register W1)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 2 2 4 B 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(A) \leftarrow (W1)$	Grouping:	Timer operation		
tion:		Description:	Transfers the co	ntents of time	control register W1 to regis-
			er A.		
	Transfer data to Accumulator from register W2)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles		
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 2 2 4 C 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	(A) ← (W2)		Timer operation		
tion:		Description: 1	Transfers the co	ntents of time	control register W2 to regis-
TAW3	Transfer data to Accumulator from register W3)				
Instruc-	Transier data to Accumulator from register WS)	Number of	Number of		
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 2 2 4 D 16				
		1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(A) ← (W3)		Timer operation		
			er A.		r control register W3 to regis-
	Transfer data to Accumulator from register W4)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 2 2 4 E 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(A) \leftarrow (W4)$	Grouping:	Timer operation		
tion:			Transfers the co er A.	ntents of time	control register W4 to regis-
TAW5	Transfer data to Accumulator from register W5)				
Instruc-		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles		
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 2 2 4 F 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	(A) ← (W5)	Grouping:	Timer operation		
tion:			Transfers the co er A.	ntents of time	control register W5 to regis-

	ransfer data to Accumulator from register X)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 2 0 5 2 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	$(A) \leftarrow (X)$		Register to regis		
		Description: T	ransfers the co	intents of regis	ter X to register A.
IAT (II Instruc-	ansfer data to Accumulator from register Y)	Number of	Number of		<u> </u>
tion code	D ₉ D ₀ D ₀ D ₀ D ₀ D ₀ D ₀ D ₁ 1 1 1 1 2 0 1 F 16	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(A) \leftarrow (Y)$	Grouping: F	Register to regis	ster transfer	
tion:	constar data to Accumulator from register 7)	Description: T	ransfers the co	ntents of regis	ter Y to register A.
	ansfer data to Accumulator from register Z)	Number of	Number of		
Instruc- tion code	D ₉ D ₀ 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1 2 0 5 3 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	$(A_1, A_0) \leftarrow (Z_1, Z_0)$ $(A_3, A_2) \leftarrow 0$	Description: T		ntents of regis ter A. "0" is sto	ter Z to the low-order 2 bits red to the high-order 2 bits
	ransfer data to register B from Accumulator)	Ni wali an af	Number	r	
Instruc- tion code	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(B) \leftarrow (A)$		Register to regis		
tion:		Description: 1	ransfers the co	ntents of regis	ter A to register B.

	Transfer data to register C1 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 2 2 A 8 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(C1) ← (A)	Description: T	CD control ope ransfers the co ster C1.		ster A to the LCD control reg-
TC2A (Transfer data to register C2 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 <u>2</u> 2 A 9 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(C2) \leftarrow (A)$		CD control ope		
tion:			ransfers the co	ontents of regis	ster A to the LCD control reg-
	Transfer data to register C3 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Opera-	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	1 Grouping: L	1 .CD control ope	-	-
tion:		Description: T			ster A to the LCD control reg-
TDA (T	ransfer data to register D from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(DR2–DR0) ← (A2–A0)	Description: T	Register to regis ransfers the co egister A to reg	ontents of the l	ow-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of

TEAB (EAB (Transfer data to register E from Accumulator and register B)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 2 0 1 A 16	1	1	-	-	
Opera-	$(E_7-E_4) \leftarrow (B)$	Grouping: F	Register to regis	ster transfer		
tion:	(E3–E0) ← (A)	((c		ter E, and the	ter B to the high-order 4 bits contents of register A to the ister E.	
	(Transfer data to register FR0 from Accumulator			1		
Instruc- tion		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code		1	1	-	-	
Opera- tion:	$(FR0) \leftarrow (A)$		nput/Output op			
TED1A	(Transfor data to register ED4 from Accumulator	c	ontrol register		ter A to port output structure	
Instruc-	(Transfer data to register FR1 from Accumulator) Number of	Number of			
tion code	D9 D0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 2 2 9 16	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
Opera-	$(FR1) \leftarrow (A)$	1 Grouping: li	1 nput/Output op	eration	-	
tion:		c	ransfers the cc ontrol register		ter A to port output structure	
	(Transfer data to register FR2 from Accumulator					
Instruc- tion		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code		1	1	-	-	
Opera- tion:	$(FR2) \leftarrow (A)$		nput/Output op			
			ransfers the cc		ter A to port output structure	

TFR3A	(Transfer data to register FR3 from Accumulator)			
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 2 2 B 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	(FR3) ← (A)	Grouping: I	nput/Output ope	eration	
tion:		Description: 1	ransfers the co	ntents of regis	ter A to port output structure
		c	ontrol register l	FR3.	
TI1A (T	ransfer data to register I1 from Accumulator)				
Instruc-	,	Number of	Number of	Flog CV	Skip condition
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 2 2 1 7 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(I1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: I	nterrupt operati	on	
tion:				ntents of regis	ster A to interrupt control reg-
		is	ster I1.		
	Transfer data to register K0 from Accumulator)	Number of	Number of		
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 2 2 1 B 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(K0) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: I	nput/Output ope	eration	
tion:					ster A to key-on wakeup con-
			rol register K0.	•	
	Transfer data to register K1 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	D ₉ D ₀ 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 2 2 1 4 16		-		
		1	1	-	-
Opera-	(K1) ← (A)	Grouping: In	nput/Output ope	eration	
tion:				ntents of regis	ster A to key-on wakeup con-
		t	rol register K1.		

TK2A (Transfer data to register K2 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 2 2 1 5 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- (K2) \leftarrow (A)	Grouping: I	nput/Output op	eration	
tion:	Description:	Fransfers the co	ontents of regis	ster A to key-on wakeup con-
	t	rol register K2.		
TK3A (Transfer data to register K3 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 2 2 2 C 16				
		1	-	-
Opera- (K3) \leftarrow (A) tion:		nput/Output op		
			ontents of regis	ster A to key-on wakeup con-
	t	rol register K3.		
TL1A (Transfer data to register L1 from Accumulator)				
Instruc-	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
tion D ₉ D ₀	words	cycles	T lag C T	
code 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 2 2 0 A 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- $(L1) \leftarrow (A)$		_CD control ope		
tion:			ontents of regis	ster A to the LCD control reg-
	1	ster L1.		
TL2A (Transfer data to register L2 from Accumulator)				
Instruc-	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
tion D ₉ D ₀	words	cycles	T lag C T	
code 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 2 2 0 B 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- (L2) \leftarrow (A)	Grouping: I	CD control ope	eration	
tion:	Description:	Fransfers the co	ontents of regis	ster A to the LCD control reg-
	i	ster L2.		
	1			

TL3A (Transfer data to register L3 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 2 2 0 C 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(L3) ← (A)		CD control ope		
			Fransfers the co ster L3.	ontents of regis	ster A to the LCD control reg-
	Transfer data to timer LC and register RLC from				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 2 2 0 D 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(LC) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: 1	Fimer control op	peration	
tion:	$(RLC) \leftarrow (A)$		Fransfers the co egister RLC.	ontents of regis	ster A to timer LC and reload
	Transfer data to Memory from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	$\begin{array}{l} (M(DP)) \leftarrow (A) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \end{array}$		RAM to register		of register A to M(DP), an
	j = 0 to 15	e	exclusive OR of	peration is perf	formed between register X
			and the value j i n register X.	n the immedia	te field, and stores the result
THE					
INRA Instruc-	(Transfer data to register MR from Accumulator)	Number of	Number of	=	0
tion		words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 2 2 1 6 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	$(MR) \leftarrow (A)$		Clock operation		
			I ransfers the co MR.	ontents of regis	ter A to clock control register

TPAA (Transfer data to register PA from Accumulator)					
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 <u>1</u> 0 <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>A</u> <u>A</u> <u>16</u>	1	1	-	-	
Opera-	$(PA_0) \leftarrow (A_0)$	Grouping: T	imer operation			
tion:			ransfers the lea		bit of register A (Ao) to timer	
TPSAB	(Transfer data to Pre-Scaler and register RPS fr		ator and regis	ter B)		
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code		1	1	-	-	
Opera-	(RPS7–RPS4) ← (B) (TPS7–TPS4) ← (B)		imer operation			
tion:	$(\operatorname{IPS7-IPS4}) \leftarrow (B)$ $(\operatorname{RPS3-RPS0}) \leftarrow (A)$ $(\operatorname{TPS3-TPS0}) \leftarrow (A)$	Description: Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of prescaler and prescaler reload register RPS. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of prescaler and prescaler reload register RPS.				
	(Transfer data to register PU0 from Accumulator	-				
Instruc- tion code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
Opera-	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1 Grouping: Ii	1 nput/Output ope	- Pration	-	
tion:		t	ransfers the co er PU0.	ntents of regis	ter A to pull-up control regis-	
TPU1A	(Transfer data to register PU1 from Accumulator	-				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1	1	-	-	
Opera- tion:	$(POI) \leftarrow (A)$		nput/Output ope			
			ransfers the co er PU1.	ntents of regis	ter A to pull-up control regis-	

TPU2A	(Transfer data to register PU2 from Accumulator	·)			
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 F 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	(PU2) ← (A)	Grouping: I	nput/Output op	eration	
tion:		Description: T	ransfers the co	ontents of regis	ter A to pull-up control regis-
		te	er PU2.		
	(Transfer data to register PU3 from Accumulator				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code			-		
		1	1	-	-
Opera-	(PU3) ← (A)		nput/Output op		
tion:				ontents of regis	ter A to pull-up control regis-
		ti	er PU3.		
TR1AB	(Transfer data to register R1 from Accumulator a	and register E	3)		
Instruc-	(Number of	Number of		Clvin condition
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 3 F 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(R17–R14) ← (B) (R13–R10) ← (A)		Timer control op		
uon.	$((X)^{3}-(X)) \leftarrow (X)$				ter B to the high-order 4 bits
					gister R1, and the contents bits (R13–R10) of timer 1
			eload register F		
TRGA	(Transfer data to register RG from Accumulator)	1			
Instruc-		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
tion	D9 D0	words	cycles	Flag C f	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 2 2 0 9 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(RG_2-RG_0) \leftarrow (A_2-A_0)$	Grouping: C	Clock control op	peration	
tion:		Description: T	ransfers the co	ontents of regis	ter A to register RG.

TV1A (Transfer data to register V1 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 3 F 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	(V1) ← (A)	Grouping: I	nterrupt operati	on	
tion:			ransfers the co	ontents of regis	ster A to interrupt control reg-
	Transfer data to register V2 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 2 0 3 E 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(V2) ← (A)		nterrupt operati		ster A to interrupt control reg-
			ster V2.		
TW1A	(Transfer data to register W1 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Opera-	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1 Grouping: T	1 imer operation	-	-
tion:		Description: T			ter A to timer control register
TW2A	(Transfer data to register W2 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 2 2 0 F 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	$(W2) \leftarrow (A)$		imer operation		
			ransfers the co	ntents of regis	ter A to timer control register

TW3A	(Transfer data to register W3 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 2 2 1 0 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(W3) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: 1	Fimer operation		
tion:			Fransfers the co N3.	ntents of regist	er A to timer control register
TW4A	(Transfer data to register W4 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 2 2 1 1 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(W4) ← (A)	Grouping: 1	Timer operation		
			Transfers the co N4.	ntents of regist	er A to timer control register
TW5A	(Transfer data to register W5 from Accumulator)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 2 2 1 2 16	1	1	-	-
Opera- tion:	(W5) ← (A)	Grouping: 1	Timer operation		
Instruc- tion	Pansfer data to register Y from Accumulator)	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 2 0 0 C 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(Y) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: F	Register to regis	ster transfer	
tion:	(Watchdog timer ReSeT)	Description: 1	Fransfers the co	ontents of regis	ter A to register Y.
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 2 2 A 0 16	1	1	-	(WDF1) = 1
Opera-	(WDF1) = 1 ?	Grouping: C	Other operation		
tion:	(WDF1) ← 0	Description: C v f	Clears (0) to the when watchdog lag is "0", execu vatchdog timer	timer flag WDI utes the next in function when	d skips the next instruction F1 is "1". When the WDF1 Istruction. Also, stops the executing the WRST IN DWDT instruction.
		1			

XAM j	(eXchange Accumulator and Memory data)				
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 1 0 1 j j j 2 2 D j 16	1	1	-	-
Opera-	$(A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP))$	Grouping: F	RAM to register	transfer	
tion:	(X) ← (X)EXOR(j) j = 0 to 15	t	of register A, ar	exclusive OR or X and the va	of M(DP) with the contents operation is performed lue j in the immediate field, r X.
XAMD	j (eXchange Accumulator and Memory data and	Decrement re	egister Y and	skip)	
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 1 1 1 j j j j 2 2 F j 16	1	1	-	(Y) = 15
Opera- tion:	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \end{array}$	Grouping: F	RAM to register	transfer	
	j = 0 to 15 (Y) \leftarrow (Y) -1		of register A, ar between register and stores the r Subtracts 1 from As a result of su s 15, the next in	exclusive OR or X and the va esult in registen in the contents ubtraction, whe instruction is sk	
XAMI i	(eXchange Accumulator and Memory data and I	ncrement reg	ister Y and sł	(qi)	
Instruc- tion	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		1	1	-	(Y) = 0
Opera-	$(A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \leftarrow (X) \in XOP(i)$		RAM to register		
tion:	(X) ← (X)EXOR(j) j = 0 to 15 (Y) ← (Y) + 1		of register A, an between register and stores the r Adds 1 to the co when the conte	e exclusive OR er X and the va esult in register ontents of register the contents of	of M(DP) with the contents operation is performed lue j in the immediate field, r X. ter Y. As a result of addition, Y is 0, the next instruction is register Y is not 0, the next

MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY TYPES)

Para						Ir	nstru	ction		le					of	of		
Type of instructi ons	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	Dз	D2	D1	Do		kade notat		Number words	Number of cycles	Function	
	ТАВ	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	Е	1	1	(A) ← (B)	
	ТВА	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	Е	1	1	(B) ← (A)	
	TAY	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	F	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (Y)$	
	TYA	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	С	1	1	$(Y) \leftarrow (A)$	
Isfer	TEAB	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	A	1	1	(E7–E4) ← (B) (E3–E0) ← (A)	
Register to register transfer	TABE	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	A	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (B) \leftarrow (E7\text{-}E4) \\ (A) \leftarrow (E3\text{-}E0) \end{array}$	
to re(TDA	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	9	1	1	$(DR_2-DR_0) \leftarrow (A_2-A_0)$	
Register	TAD	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	5	1	1	1	(A2–A0) ← (DR2–DR0) (A3) ← 0	
	TAZ	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	5	3	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A1,A0) \leftarrow (Z1,Z0) \\ (A3,A2) \leftarrow 0 \end{array}$	
	TAX	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	5	2	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (X)$	
	TASP	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	1	1	$(A_2-A_0) \leftarrow (SP_2-SP_0)$ $(A_3) \leftarrow 0$	
	LXY x, y	1	1	Х3	X 2	X 1	X 0	уз	y2	у1	y0	3	х	у	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} \text{(X)} \leftarrow \text{x x} = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ \text{(Y)} \leftarrow \text{y y} = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array}$	
RAM addresses	LZ z	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	Z 1	Z0	0	4	8 +z	1	1	$(Z) \leftarrow z \ z = 0 \text{ to } 3$	
RAM ad	INY	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	3	1	1	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1$	
	DEY	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	7	1	1	(Y) ← (Y) – 1	
	TAM j	1	0	1	1	0	0	j	j	j	j	2	С	j	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array}$	
sfer	XAM j	1	0	1	1	0	1	j	j	j	j	2	D	j	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \hookleftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array}$	
RAM to register transfer	XAMD j	1	0	1	1	1	1	j	j	j	j	2	F	j	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP))\\ (X) \hookleftarrow (X)EXOR(j)\\ j=0 \text{ to } 15\\ (Y) \hookleftarrow (Y) - 1 \end{array}$	
RAM to	XAMI j	1	0	1	1	1	0	j	j	j	j	2	E	j	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \hookleftarrow (X) EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ (Y) \hookleftarrow (Y) + 1 \end{array}$	
	ТМА ј	1	0	1	0	1	1	j	j	j	j	2	В	j	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (M(DP)) \leftarrow (A) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array}$	

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Detailed description
	<u> </u>	Transfers the contents of register B to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to register B.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register Y to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to register Y.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits (E_3-E_0) of register E, and the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits (E_3-E_0) of register E.
-	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits (E7–E4) of register E to register B, and low-order 4 bits of register E to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of the low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A to register D.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register D to the low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A. "0" is stored to the bit 3 (A3) of register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register Z to the low-order 2 bits (A1, A0) of register A. "0" is stored to the high-order 2 bits (A3, A2) of register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register X to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of stack pointer (SP) to the low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A. "0" is stored to the bit 3 (A3) of register A.
Continuous description	-	Loads the value x in the immediate field to register X, and the value y in the immediate field to register Y. When the LXY instructions are continuously coded and executed, only the first LXY instruction is executed and other LXY instructions coded continuously are skipped.
-	-	Loads the value z in the immediate field to register Z.
(Y) = 0	-	Adds 1 to the contents of register Y. As a result of addition, when the contents of register Y is 0, the next instruction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 0, the next instruction is executed.
(Y) = 15	-	Subtracts 1 from the contents of register Y. As a result of subtraction, when the contents of register Y is 15, the next instruction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 15, the next instruction is executed.
_	-	After transferring the contents of M(DP) to register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.
_	_	After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.
(Y) = 15	_	After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X. Subtracts 1 from the contents of register Y. As a result of subtraction, when the contents of register Y is 15, the next instruction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 15, the next instruction is executed.
(Y) = 0	_	After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X. Adds 1 to the contents of register Y. As a result of addition, when the contents of register Y is 0, the next instruction is skipped. when the contents of register Y is not 0, the next instruction is executed.
-	-	After transferring the contents of register A to M(DP), an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.

Para		Instruction code														of	
Type of instructi ons	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	Dз	D2	D1	D0		kade notat		Number o words	Number c cycles	Function
	LA n	0	0	0	1	1	1	n	n	n	n	0	7	n	1	1	(A) ← n n = 0 to 15
	TABP p	0	0	1	0	p5	p4	рз	p2	p1	po	0	8 +p	р	1	3	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$ $(PCH) \leftarrow p \text{ (Note 1)}$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(B) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))7-4$ $(A) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))3-0$ $(UPTF) = 1$ $(DR1, DR0) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))9, 8$ $(DR2) \leftarrow 0$
		0	0	0	0	0	0		0		0	0	0	٨	4	4	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$
	AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	A	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP))$
peration	AMC	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	В	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP)) + (CY)$ $(CY) \leftarrow Carry$
Arithmetic operation	A n	0	0	0	1	1	0	n	n	n	n	0	6	n	1	1	(A) ← (A) + n n = 0 to 15
	AND	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	8	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \text{ AND } (M(DP))$
	OR	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	9	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \text{ OR } (M(DP))$
	SC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	7	1	1	(CY) ← 1
	RC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	6	1	1	$(CY) \leftarrow 0$
	SZC	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	2	F	1	1	(CY) = 0 ?
	СМА	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	С	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow \overline{(A)}$
	RAR	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	D	1	1	
	SB j	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	j	j	0	5	C +j	1	1	(Mj(DP)) ← 1 j = 0 to 3
Bit operation	RB j	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	j	j	0	4	C +j	1	1	$(Mj(DP)) \leftarrow 0$ j = 0 to 3
Bit o	SZB j	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	j	j	0	2	j	1	1	(Mj(DP)) = 0 ? j = 0 to 3

Note 1. M3455AG8: p=0 to 63 and M3455AGC: p=0 to 95.

L

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Detailed description
Continuous description	_	Loads the value n in the immediate field to register A. When the LA instructions are continuously coded and executed, only the first LA instruction is executed and other LA instructions coded continuously are skipped.
_	_	Transfers bits 7 to 4 to register B and bits 3 to 0 to register A. These bits 7 to 0 are the ROM pattern in address (DR2 DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers A and D in page p. When UPTF is 1, Transfers bits 9, 8 to the low-order 2 bits (DR1, DR0) of register D, and "0" is stored to the least significant bit (DR2) of register D. When this instruction is executed, 1 stage of stack register (SK) is used.
-	_	Adds the contents of M(DP) to register A. Stores the result in register A. The contents of carry flag CY remains unchanged.
-	0/1	Adds the contents of M(DP) and carry flag CY to register A. Stores the result in register A and carry flag CY.
Overflow = 0	_	Adds the value n in the immediate field to register A, and stores a result in register A. The contents of carry flag CY remains unchanged. Skips the next instruction when there is no overflow as the result of operation. Executes the next instruction when there is overflow as the result of operation.
_	_	Takes the AND operation between the contents of register A and the contents of M(DP), and stores the result in register A.
-	_	Takes the OR operation between the contents of register A and the contents of M(DP), and stores the result in register A.
-	1	Sets (1) to carry flag CY.
-	0	Clears (0) to carry flag CY.
(CY) = 0	_	Skips the next instruction when the contents of carry flag CY is "0". Executes the next instruction when the contents of carry flag CY is "1". The contents of carry flag CY remains unchanged.
_	-	Stores the one's complement for register A's contents in register A.
_	0/1	Rotates 1 bit of the contents of register A including the contents of carry flag CY to the right.
_	_	Sets (1) the contents of bit j (bit specified by the value j in the immediate field) of M(DP).
-	-	Clears (0) the contents of bit j (bit specified by the value j in the immediate field) of M(DP).
(Mj(DP)) = 0 j = 0 to 3	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of bit j (bit specified by the value j in the immediate field) of $M(DP)$ is "0". Executes the next instruction when the contents of bit j of $M(DP)$ is "1".

Para			Instruction code												of	of	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		xade notat		Number o words	Number c cycles	Function
	SEAM	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	6	1	1	(A) = (M(DP)) ?
Comparison operation	SEA n	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	5	2	2	(A) = n ? n = 0 to 15
		0	0	0	1	1	1	n	n	n	n	0	7	n			
	Ва	0	1	1	a 6	a 5	a4	аз	a2	a 1	a 0	1	8 +a	а	1	1	(PCL) ← a6–a0
Branch operation	BL p, a	0	0	1	1	1	р4	рз	p2	рı	p 0	0	Е +р	р	2	2	(РСн) ←р (Note 1) (РСL) ← a6–a0
n ope		1	p6	p5	a 6	a 5	a4	аз	a 2	a 1	a 0	2	а	а			
Branch	BLA p	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	2	(PCн) ← p (Note 1) (PCL) ← (DR2–DR0, A3–A0)
		1	p6	p5	p4	0	0	рз	p2	p1	p0	2	р	р			
Ę	BM a	0	1	0	a 6	a 5	a 4	a 3	a 2	a 1	a 0	1	а	а	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1 \\ (SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC) \\ (PCH) \leftarrow 2 \\ (PCL) \leftarrow a_{6-a_{0}} \end{array}$
Subroutine operation	BML p, a	0	0	1	1	0	р4	рз	p2	p1	p 0	0	С +р	р	2	2	(SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC) (PCн) ← p (Note 1)
brouti		1	p6	p5	a 6	a 5	a4	аз	a 2	a 1	a 0	2	а	а			(PCL) ← a6–a0
Su	BMLA p	0 1	0 p6	0 p5	0 p4	1 0	1 0	0 рз	0 p2	0	0 p0	0 2	3 p	0	2	2	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$ $(PCH) \leftarrow p (Note 1)$
		1	μo	P ₂	Ρ4	0	0	h2	μz	μı	þ	2	Ρ	р			$(PCL) \leftarrow (DR_2 - DR_0, A_3 - A_0)$
ion	RTI	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	4	6	1	1	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) – 1
Return operation	RT	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	4	4	1	2	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) – 1
Retu	RTS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	4	5	1	2	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) − 1

Note 1. M3455AG8: p=0 to 63 and p6=0, and M3455AGC: p=0 to 95.

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Detailed description
(A) = (M(DP))	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of register A is equal to the contents of $M(DP)$. Executes the next instruction when the contents of register A is not equal to the contents of $M(DP)$.
(A) = n n = 0 to 15	_	Skips the next instruction when the contents of register A is equal to the value n in the immediate field. Executes the next instruction when the contents of register A is not equal to the value n in the immediate field. field.
_	_	Branch within a page : Branches to address a in the identical page.
_	_	Branch out of a page : Branches to address a in page p.
_	_	Branch out of a page : Branches to address (DR2 DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers D and A in page p.
_		Call the subroutine in page 2 : Calls the subroutine at address a in page 2.
_	_	Call the subroutine : Calls the subroutine at address a in page p.
-	_	Call the subroutine : Calls the subroutine at address (DR2 DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers D and A in page p.
-	-	Returns from interrupt service routine to main routine. Returns each value of data pointer (X, Y, Z), carry flag, skip status, NOP mode status by the continuous description of the LA/LXY instruction, register A and register B to the states just before interrupt.
-	-	Returns from subroutine to the routine called the subroutine.
Skip at uncondition	_	Returns from subroutine to the routine called the subroutine, and skips the next instruction at uncondition.

Para						Ir	nstru	ction		le					of of	of	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		kade notati		Number (words	Number c cycles	Function
	DI	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	(INTE) ← 0
	EI	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	5	1	1	(INTE) ← 1
	SNZ0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	3	8	1	1	V10 = 0 : (EXF0) = 1 ? (EXF0) ← 0 V10 = 1 : SNZ0 = NOP
c	SNZI0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	3	А	1	1	I12 = 0 : (INT) = "L"?
Interrupt operation																	l12 = 1 : (INT) = "H"?
errupt	TAV1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	5	4	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (V1)$
Inte	TV1A	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	F	1	1	(V1) ← (A)
	TAV2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	5	5	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (V2)$
	TV2A	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	3	Е	1	1	(V2) ← (A)
	TAI1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	2	5	3	1	1	(A) ← (I1)
	TI1A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	2	1	7	1	1	(I1) ← (A)
	TPAA	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	2	Α	Α	1	1	$(PA) \leftarrow (A)$
	TAW1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	2	4	В	1	1	(A) ← (W1)
	TW1A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	2	0	Е	1	1	(W1) ← (A)
	TAW2	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	4	С	1	1	(A) ← (W2)
tion	TW2A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	0	F	1	1	(W2) ← (A)
Timer operation	TAW3	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	2	4	D	1	1	(A) ← (W3)
imer (ТW3A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	1	1	(W3) ← (A)
⊢	TAW4	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	2	4	Е	1	1	(A) ← (W4)
	TW4A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	2	1	1	1	1	(W4) ← (A)
	TAW5	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	4	F	1	1	(A) ← (W5)
	TW5A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	1	2	1	1	(W5) ← (A)

Carry flag CY	Detailed description
-	Clears (0) to interrupt enable flag INTE, and disables the interrupt.
-	Sets (1) to interrupt enable flag INTE, and enables the interrupt.
_	When $V10 = 0$: Clears (0) to the EXF0 flag and skips the next instruction when external 0 interrupt request flag EXF0 is "1". When the EXF0 flag is "0", executes the next instruction. When $V10 = 1$: This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V10: bit 0 of interrupt control register V1)
-	When I1 ₂ = 0 : Skips the next instruction when the level of INT pin is "L". Executes the next instruction when the level of INT0 pin is "H".
	When I12 = 1 : Skips the next instruction when the level of INT pin is "H". Executes the next instruction when the level of INT0 pin is "L". (I12: bit 2 of interrupt control register I1)
-	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register V1 to register A.
-	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register V1.
_	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register V2 to register A.
-	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register V2.
_	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register I1 to register A.
-	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register I1.
-	Transfers the contents of register A (A ₀) to timer control register PA.
-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W1 to register A.
-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W1.
_	Transfers the contents of timer control register W2 to register A.
-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W2.
-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W3 to register A.
-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W3.
-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W4 to register A.
-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W4.
-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W5 to register A.
-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W5.

Para		Instruction code													of	of	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		kade notat		Number (words	Number o cycles	Function
	TABPS	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	2	7	5	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4) \\ (A) \leftarrow (TPS3-TPS0) \end{array}$
	TPSAB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	2	3	5	1	1	$(RPS7-RPS4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(TPS7-TPS4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(RPS3-RPS0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(TPS3-TPS0) \leftarrow (A)$
	TAB1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	7	0	1	1	(B) ← (T17–T14) (A) ← (T13–T10)
	T1AB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	0	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (R17-R14) \leftarrow (B) \\ (T17-T14) \leftarrow (B) \\ (R13-R10) \leftarrow (A) \\ (T13-T10) \leftarrow (A) \end{array}$
	TR1AB	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	3	F	1	1	(R17–R14) ← (B) (R13–R10) ← (A)
	TAB2	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	2	7	1	1	1	(B) ← (T27–T24) (A) ← (T23–T20)
Timer operation	T2AB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	2	3	1	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (R2L7-R2L4) \leftarrow (B) \\ (T27-T24) \leftarrow (B) \\ (R2L3-R2L0) \leftarrow (A) \\ (T23-T20) \leftarrow (A) \end{array}$
	T2HAB	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	9	4	1	1	(R2H7–R2H4) ← (B) (R2H3–R2H0) ← (A)
	T2R2L	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	2	9	5	1	1	(T27) ← (R2L)
	TLCA	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	2	0	D	1	1	$(RLC) \leftarrow (A)$ $(TLC) \leftarrow (A)$
	SNZT1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	8	0	1	1	V12 = 0 : (T1F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T1F) ← 0 V12 = 1 : SNZT1=NOP
	SNZT2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	8	1	1	1	V13 = 0 : (T2F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T2F) ← 0 V13 = 1 : SNZT2=NOP
	SNZT3	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	8	2	1	1	V20 = 0 : (T3F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T3F) ← 0 V20 = 1 : SNZT3=NOP

1		
Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Detailed description
-	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits of prescaler to register B. Transfers the low-order 4 bits of prescaler to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of prescaler and prescaler reload register RPS. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of prescaler and prescaler reload register RPS.
_	_	Transfers the high-order 4 bits (T17–T14) of timer 1 to register B. Transfers the low-order 4 bits (T13–T10) of timer 1 to register A.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 1 and timer 1 reload register R1L. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 1 and timer 1 reload register R1L.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits (R17–R14) of reload register R1, and the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits (R13–R10) of reload register R1.
_	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits (T27–T24) of timer 2 to register B. Transfers the low-order 4 bits (T23–T20) of timer 2 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits (R2L7–R2L4) of timer 2 and timer 2 reload register R2L. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits (R2L3–R2L0) of timer 2 and timer 2 reload register R2L.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits (R2H7–R2H4) of timer 2 and timer 2 reload register R2H. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits (R2H3–R2H0) of timer 2 and timer 2 reload register R2H.
-	-	Transfers the contents of timer 2 reload register R2L to timer 2.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer LC and reload register RLC.
V12 = 0 : (T1F) = 1	_	When $V12 = 0$: Clears (0) to the T1F flag and skips the next instruction when timer 1 interrupt request flag T1F is "1". When the T1F flag is "0", executes the next instruction. When $V12 = 1$: This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V12: bit 2 of interrupt control register V1)
V13 = 0 : (T2F) = 1	-	When $V13 = 0$: Clears (0) to the T2F flag and skips the next instruction when timer 2 interrupt request flag T2F is "1". When the T2F flag is "0", executes the next instruction. When $V13 = 1$: This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V13: bit 3 of interrupt control register V1)
V20 = 0 : (T3F) = 1	-	When $V20 = 0$: Clears (0) to the T3F flag and skips the next instruction when timer 3 interrupt request flag T3F is "1". When the T3F flag is "0", executes the next instruction. When $V20 = 1$: This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V20: bit 0 of interrupt control register V2)

Para						L A I	nstru			-		,			of	f	
Type of instructi ons	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	Do		kade notat		Number c words	Number of cycles	Function
	IAP0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	6	0	1	1	(A) ← (P0)
	OP0A	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	1	1	(P0) ← (A)
	IAP1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	6	1	1	1	(A) ← (P1)
	OP1A	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	1	1	1	(P1) ← (A)
	IAP2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	2	6	2	1	1	(A) ← (P2)
	OP2A	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	2	2	2	1	1	(P2) ← (A)
	IAP3	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	2	6	3	1	1	(A) ← (P3)
	OP3A	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	2	2	3	1	1	(P3) ← (A)
	CLD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	(D) ← 1
	RD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	4	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (D(Y)) \leftarrow 0 \\ (Y) = 0 \text{ to } 7 \end{array}$
	SD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	5	1	1	$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 1$ (Y) = 0 to 7
Input/Output operation	SZD	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	4	2	2	(D(Y)) = 0 ? (Y) = 0 to 5
put op		0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	2	в			
t/Out	RCP	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	8	С	1	1	$(C) \leftarrow 0$
ndul	SCP	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	2	8	D	1	1	(C) ← 1
	TFR0A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	2	2	8	1	1	$(FR0) \leftarrow (A)$
	TFR1A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	2	2	9	1	1	$(FR1) \leftarrow (A)$
	TFR2A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	2	2	A	1	1	$(FR2) \leftarrow (A)$
	TFR3A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	2	2	В	1	1	$(FR3) \leftarrow (A)$
	TAPU0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	2	5	7	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (PU0)$
	TPU0A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	2	2	D	1	1	(PU0) ← (A)
	TAPU1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	2	5	Е	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (PU1)$
	TPU1A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	2	2	Е	1	1	(PU1) ← (A)
	TAPU2	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	5	F	1	1	(A) ← (PU2)
	TPU2A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	F	1	1	(PU2) ← (A)
	TAPU3	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	2	5	D	1	1	(A) ← (PU3)
	TPU3A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	8	1	1	(PU3) ← (A)

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Detailed description
_	-	Transfers the input of port P0 to register A.
-	-	Outputs the contents of register A to port P0.
-	-	Transfers the input of port P1 to register A.
-	-	Outputs the contents of register A to port P1.
-	-	Transfers the input of port P2 to the register A.
_	-	Outputs the contents of the register A to port P2.
-	-	Transfers the input of port P3 to the register A.
-	-	Outputs the contents of the register A to port P3.
-	-	Sets (1) to port D.
-	-	Clears (0) to a bit of port D specified by register Y.
-	-	Sets (1) to a bit of port D specified by register Y.
(D(Y)) = 0 Y = 0 to 4	_	Skips the next instruction when a bit of port D specified by register Y is "0". Executes the next instruction when a bit of port D specified by register Y is "1".
-	-	Clears (0) to port C.
-	-	Sets (1) to port C.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to port output structure control register FR0.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to port output structure control register FR1.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to port output structure control register FR2.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to port output structure control register FR3.
-	-	Transfers the contents of pull-up control register PU0 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to pull-up control register PU0.
-	-	Transfers the contents of pull-up control register PU1 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to pull-up control register PU1.
-	-	Transfers the contents of pull-up control register PU2 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to pull-up control register PU2.
-	-	Transfers the contents of pull-up control register PU3 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to pull-up control register PU3.

Para meter						Ir	nstru	ctior		le					r of s	r of s	
Type of instructi ons	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		xade notat		Number	Number of cycles	Function
	TAK0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	2	5	6	1	1	(A) ← (K0)
	ТКОА	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	2	1	в	1	1	(K0) ← (A)
ation	TAK1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	2	5	9	1	1	(A) ← (K1)
Input/Output operation	TK1A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	1	4	1	1	(K1) ← (A)
utput	TAK2	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	2	5	А	1	1	(A) ← (K2)
iput/C	TK2A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	2	1	5	1	1	(K2) ← (A)
<u> </u>	TAK3	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	2	5	в	1	1	(A) ← (K3)
	ткза	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	2	2	С	1	1	(K3) ← (A)
	TAL1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	4	А	1	1	(A) ← (L1)
	TL1A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	А	1	1	(L1) ← (A)
ion	TL2A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	2	0	в	1	1	(L2) ← (A)
LCD operation	TL3A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	С	1	1	(L3) ← (A)
CD	TC1A	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	2	А	8	1	1	(C1) ← (A)
_	TC2A	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	2	А	9	1	1	(C2) ← (A)
	ТСЗА	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	2	2	6	1	1	(C3) ← (A)
tion	TAMR	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	5	2	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (MR)$
opera	TMRA	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	2	1	6	1	1	$(MR) \leftarrow (A)$
Clock operation	TRGA	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	2	0	9	1	1	(RG2−RG0) ← (A2−A0)

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Detailed description
-	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K0 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K0.
_	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K1 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K1.
_	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K2 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K2.
-	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K3 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K3.
_	-	Transfers the contents of the LCD control register L1 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to the LCD control register L1.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to the LCD control register L2.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to the LCD control register L3.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to the LCD control register C1.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to the LCD control register C2.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to the LCD control register C3.
-	-	Transfers the contents of clock control regiser MR to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to clock control register MR.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to clock control register RG.

Para meter						Ir	nstru	ctior		le					r of s	r of s			
Type of instructi ons	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		kade notat		Number words	Number of cycles	Function		
	NOP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	$(PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1$		
	POF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	1	1	Transition to clock operating mode		
	POF2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	8	1	1	Transition to RAM back-up mode		
	EPOF	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	5	в	1	1	POF or POF2 instruction valid		
	SNZP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	3	1	1	(P) = 1 ?		
	WRST	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	A	0	1	1	(WDF1) = 1 ? (WDF1) ← 0		
ation	DWDT	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	2	9	С	1	1	Stop of watchdog timer function enabled		
opera	SRST	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	System reset		
Other operation	RUPT	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	5	8	1	1	$(UPTF) \leftarrow 0$		
0	SUPT	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	5	9	1	1	$(UPTF) \leftarrow 1$		
	SVDE	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	2	9	3	1	1	At power down mode, voltage drop detection circuit valid		
	SNZVD	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	8	A	1	1	(VDF) = 1?		
	RBK (Note 1)	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	1	1	When TABPp instruction is executed, p6 0		
	SBK (Note 1)	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	4	1	1	1	When TABPp instruction is executed, p6 1		

MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY TYPES) (continued)

Note 1. (SBK, RBK) cannot be used int the M3455AG8. The pages which can be referred by the TABP instruction after the SBK instruction is executed are 64 to 95 in the M3455AGC.

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Detailed description
_	-	No operation; Adds 1 to program counter value, and others remain unchanged.
-	-	Puts the system in clock operating mode by executing the POF instruction after executing the EPOF instruction.
-	-	Puts the system in RAM back-up state by executing the POF2 instruction after executing the EPOF instruction.
-	-	Makes the immediate after POF or POF2 instruction valid by executing the EPOF instruction.
(P) = 1	-	Skips the next instruction when the P flag is "1". After skipping, the P flag remains unchanged. Executes the next instruction when the P flag is "0".
(WDF1) = 1		Clears (0) to the WDF1 flag and skips the next instruction when watchdog timer flag WDF1 is "1". When the WDF1 flag is "0", executes the next instruction. Also, stops the watchdog timer function when executing the WRST instruction immediately after the DWDT instruction.
-	-	Stops the watchdog timer function by the WRST instruction after executing the DWDT instruction.
_	-	System reset occurs.
-	-	Clears (0) to the high-order bit reference enable flag UPTF.
-	-	Sets (1) to the high-order bit reference enable flag UPTF.
(VDF) = 1	_	Skips the next instruction when voltage drop detection circuit flag VDF is "1". Execute instruction when VPF is "0". After skipping, the contents of VDF remains unchanged.
_	-	Validates the voltage drop detection circuit at power down (clock operating mode and RAM back-up mode).
-	-	Sets referring data area to pages 0 to 63 when the TABP p instruction is executed. This instruction is valid only for the TABP p instruction.
-	-	Sets referring data area to pages 64 to 127 when the TABP p instruction is executed. This instruction is valid only for the TABP p instruction.

INSTRUCTION CODE TABLE

	D9- D4	000000	000001	000010	000011	000100	000101	000110	000111	001000	001001	001010	001011	001100	001101	001110	001111	010000 to 010111	011000 to 011111
D3- D0	Hex, notation	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10–17	18–F
0000	0	NOP	BLA	SZB 0	BMLA	RBK**	TASP	A 0	LA 0	TABP 0	TABP 16	TABP 32*	TABP 48*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0001	1	SRST	CLD	SZB 1	_	SBK**	TAD	A 1	LA 1	TABP 1	TABP 17	TABP 33*	TABP 49*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0010	2	POF	-	SZB 2	_	-	TAX	A 2	LA 2	TABP 2	TABP 18	TABP 34*	TABP 50*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0011	3	SNZP	INY	SZB 3	_	-	TAZ	A 3	LA 3	TABP 3	TABP 19	TABP 35*	TABP 51*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0100	4	DI	RD	SZD	_	RT	TAV1	A 4	LA 4	TABP 4	TABP 20	TABP 36*	TABP 52*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0101	5	EI	SD	SEAn	_	RTS	TAV2	A 5	LA 5	TABP 5	TABP 21	TABP 37*	TABP 53*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0110	6	RC	-	SEAM	_	RTI	-	A 6	LA 6	TABP 6	TABP 22	TABP 38*	TABP 54*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0111	7	SC	DEY	-	_	-	-	A 7	LA 7	TABP 7	TABP 23	TABP 39*	TABP 55*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
1000	8	POF2	AND	-	SNZ0	LZ 0	RUPT	A 8	LA 8	TABP 8	TABP 24	TABP 40*	TABP 56*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
1001	9	-	OR	TDA	_	LZ 1	SUPT	A 9	LA 9	TABP 9	TABP 25	TABP 41*	TABP 57*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
1010	A	AM	TEAB	TABE	SNZI 0	LZ 2	-	A 10	LA 10	TABP 10	TABP 26	TABP 42*	TABP 58*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
1011	В	AMC	-	-	_	LZ 3	EPOF	A 11	LA 11	TABP 11	TABP 27	TABP 43*	TABP 59*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
1100	С	TYA	CMA	-	_	RB 0	SB 0	A 12	LA 12	TABP 12	TABP 28	TABP 44*	TABP 60*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
1101	D	-	RAR	_	-	RB 1	SB 1	A 13	LA 13	TABP 13	TABP 29	TABP 45*	TABP 61*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
1110	Е	ТВА	TAB	_	TV2A	RB 2	SB 2	A 14	LA 14	TABP 14	TABP 30	TABP 46*	TABP 62*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
1111	F	-	TAY	SZC	TV1A	RB 3	SB 3	A 15	LA 15	TABP 15	TABP 31	TABP 47*	TABP 63*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В

The above table shows the relationship between machine language codes and machine language instructions. D_3 - D_0 show the low-order 4 bits of the machine language code, and D_9 - D_4 show the high-order 6 bits of the machine language code. The hexadecimal representation of the code is also provided. There are one-word instructions and two-word instructions, but only the first word of each instruction is shown. Do not use code marked "-."

The codes for the second word of a two-word instruction are described below.

	The second word
BL	10 paaa aaaa
BML	10 paaa aaaa
BLA	10 рр00 рррр
BMLA	10 рр00 рррр
SEA	00 0111 nnnn
SZD	00 0010 1011

- **(SBK and RBK instructions) cannot be used in the M3455AG8.
- * cannot be used after the SBK instruction executed in the M3455AGC.
- A page referred by the TABP instruction can be switched by the SBK and RBK instructions in the M3455AGC.
- The pages which can be referred by the TABP instruction after the SBK instruction is executed are 64 to 95 in the M3455AGC.
- The pages which can be referred by the TABP instruction after the RBK instruction is executed are 0 to 63.
- When the SBK instruction is not used, the pages which can be referred by the TABP instruction are 0 to 63.

INSTRUCTION CODE TABLE

	D9- D4	100000	100001	100010	100011	100100	100101	100110	100111	101000	101001	101010	101011	101100	101101	101110	101111	110000 to 111111
D3- \ D0	Hex, notation	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	2A	2B	2C	2D	2E	2F	30–3F
0000	0	—	ТѠЗА	OP0A	T1AB			IAP0	TAB1	SNZT 1	-	WRST	TMA 0	TAM 0	XAM 0	XAMI 0	XAMD 0	LXY
0001	1	-	TW4A	OP1A	T2AB	-	-	IAP1	TAB2	SNZT 2	_	_	TMA 1	TAM 1	XAM 1	XAMI 1	XAMD 1	LXY
0010	2	-	TW5A	OP2A	-	_	TAMR	IAP2	_	SNZT 3	-	_	TMA 2	TAM 2	XAM 2	XAMI 2	XAMD 2	LXY
0011	3	-	_	ОРЗА	-	_	TAI1	IAP3	_	-	SVDE	_	TMA 3	TAM 3	XAM 3	XAMI 3	XAMD 3	LXY
0100	4	_	TK1A	-	-	_	_	_	_	-	T2HA B	-	TMA 4	TAM 4	XAM 4	XAMI 4	XAMD 4	LXY
0101	5	-	TK2A	_	TPSAB	_	_	_	TABPS	-	T2R2 L	_	TMA 5	TAM 5	XAM 5	XAMI 5	XAMD 5	LXY
0110	6	-	TMRA	тсза	-	_	TAK0	_	_	-	-	_	TMA 6	TAM 6	XAM 6	XAMI 6	XAMD 6	LXY
0111	7	_	TI1A	-	-	_	TAPU0	_	_	-	-	-	TMA 7	TAM 7	XAM 7	XAMI 7	XAMD 7	LXY
1000	8	TPU3A	_	TFR0A	_	-	-	-	-	_	_	TC1A	TMA 8	TAM 8	XAM 8	XAMI 8	XAMD 8	LXY
1001	9	TRGA	_	TFR1A	_	-	TAK1	-	-	_	_	TC2A	TMA 9	TAM 9	XAM 9	XAMI 9	XAMD 9	LXY
1010	A	TL1A	_	TFR2A	-	TAL1	TAK2			SNZV D	-	TPAA	TMA 10	TAM 10	XAM 10	XAMI 10	XAMD 10	LXY
1011	В	TL2A	TK0A	TFR3A	-	TAW1	TAK3			-	-	-	TMA 11	TAM 11	XAM 11	XAMI 11	XAMD 11	LXY
1100	С	TL3A	-	ТКЗА	-	TAW2	-	-	-	RCP	DWDT	-	TMA 12	TAM 12	XAM 12	XAMI 12	XAMD 12	LXY
1101	D	TLCA	-	TPU0A	-	TAW3	TAPU3	_	_	SCP	-	_	TMA 13	TAM 13	XAM 13	XAMI 13	XAMD 13	LXY
1110	Е	TW1A	-	TPU1A	-	TAW4	TAPU1	_	_	-	-	_	TMA 14	TAM 14	XAM 14	XAMI 14	XAMD 14	LXY
1111	F	TW2A	-	TPU2A	TR1AB	TAW5	TAPU2	_	_	-	-	_	TMA 15	TAM 15	XAM 15	XAMI 15	XAMD 15	LXY

The above table shows the relationship between machine language codes and machine language instructions. D_3 - D_0 show the low-order 4 bits of the machine language code, and D_9 - D_4 show the high-order 6 bits of the machine language code. The hexadecimal representation of the code is also provided. There are one-word instructions and two-word instructions, but only the first word of each instruction is shown. Do not use code marked "-."

The codes for the second word of a two-word instruction are described below.

	The second word
BL	10 paaa aaaa
BML	10 paaa aaaa
BLA	10 рр00 рррр
BMLA	10 рр00 рррр
SEA	00 0111 nnnn
SZD	00 0010 1011

Electrical characteristics

Absolute maximum ratings

Table 30 Absolute maximum ratings

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Ratings	Unit
Vdd	Supply voltage	-	-0.3 to 6.5	V
VI	Input voltage P0, P1, P2, P3, D0-D7, RESET, XIN, XCIN, INT, CNTR	-	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Vo	Output voltage P0, P1, P2, P3, D0-D7, RESET	Output transistors in cut-off state	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Vo	Output voltage C/CNTR, Xout, Xcout	-	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Vo	Output voltage SEG0 to SEG31, COM0 to COM3	-	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Pd	Power dissipation	Ta = 25 °C	300	mW
Topr	Operating temperature range	-	-20 to 85	°C
Tstg	Storage temperature range	-	-40 to 125	°C

Recommended operating conditions

Table 31 Recommended operating conditions 1 (Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 1.8 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

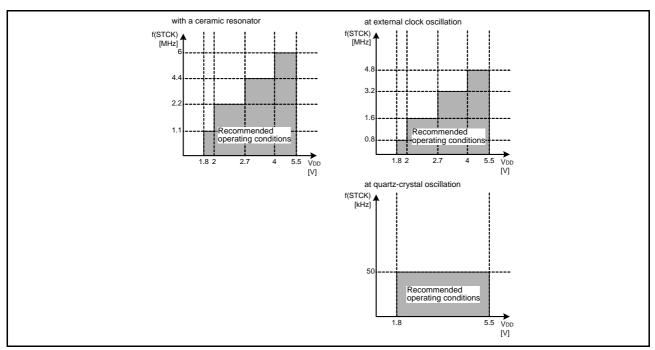
O see had	Demonster				Limits		Unit
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Vdd	Supply voltage	f(STCK) ≤ 6MHz		4		5.5	V
	(with a ceramic resonator)	f(STCK) ≤ 4.4MHz		2.7		5.5	
		f(STCK) ≤ 2.2MHz		2		5.5	
		f(STCK) ≤ 1.1MHz		1.8		5.5	
Vdd	Supply voltage	f(STCK) ≤ 4.8MHz		4		5.5	V
	(when an external clock is	f(STCK) ≤ 3.2MHz	2.7		5.5		
	used)	f(STCK) ≤ 1.6MHz		2		5.5	
		f(STCK) ≤ 0.8MHz		1.8		5.5	
Vdd	Supply voltage (when quartz-crystal oscillation is used)	f(STCK) ≤ 50 kHz		1.8		5.5	V
Vdd	Supply voltage (Low-speed/High-speed on- chip oscillator is used)			1.8		5.5	V
Vram	RAM back-up voltage	(at RAM back-up)		1.6		5.5	V
Vss	Supply voltage			-	0	-	V
VLC3	LCD power supply (Note 1)			1.8		Vdd	V
Viн	"H" level input voltage	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D7		0.8Vdd		Vdd	V
		Xin, Xcin		0.7Vdd		Vdd	
		RESET	0.85Vdd		Vdd	1	
		INT	0.85VDD		Vdd		
VIL		CNTR		0.8Vdd			V
VIL	"L" level input voltage	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D7		0		0.2VDD	v
		Xin, Xcin		0		0.3VDD	
		RESET		0		0.3Vdd	
		INT		0		0.15Vdd	
		CNTR		0		0.15Vdd	
IOH(peak)	"H" level peak output current	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D5	VDD = 5V			-20	mA
			Vdd = 3V			-10	
		C/CNTR	Vdd = 5V			-30	
			Vdd = 3V			-15	
IOH(avg)	"H" level average output current	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D5	Vdd = 5V			-10	mA
	(Note 2)		Vdd = 3V			-5	1
		C/CNTR	VDD = 5V			-20	
			VDD = 3V			-10	
IOL(peak)	"L" level peak output current	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D7, C/CNTR	Vdd = 5V			24	mA
		-, , , -, - ,	VDD = 3V			12	1
		RESET	Vdd = 5V			10	1
			VDD = 3V			4	1
IOL(avg)	"L" level average output current	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0-D7, C/CNTR	Vdd = 5V			15	mA
	(Note 2)	-, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -	VDD = 3V			7	1
		RESET	VDD = 5V			5	1
			VDD = 3V			2	
Σ IOH(avg)	"H" level total average current	P0, C/CNTR	1			-40	mA
	5	P1, P2, P3, D0–D5				-40	
ΣIOL(avg)	"L" level total average current	P0, C/CNTR				40	mA
		P1, P2, P3, D0–D7, RESET			40	1	

Note 1. At 1/2 bias: VLc1 = VLc2 = (1/2)•VLc3 At 1/3 bias: VLc1 = (1/3)•VLc3, VLc2 = (2/3)•VLc3 Note 2. The average output current is the average value during 100ms.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions			Unit		
Symbol	Parameter	Conditio	115	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
f(Xin)	Oscillation frequency	f(STCK) = f(XIN)	VDD = 4.0 V to 5.5 V			6	MHz
	(with a ceramic resonator)		VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V			4.4	1
			VDD = 2 V to 5.5 V			2.2	1
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			1.1	1
		f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2	VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V			6	1
			VDD = 2 V to 5.5 V			4.4	1
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			2.2	1
		f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4, f(XIN)/8	VDD = 2 V to 5.5 V			6	1
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			4.4	1
f(XIN)	Oscillation frequency	f(STCK) = f(XIN)	VDD = 4 V to 5.5 V			4.8	MHz
	(with an external clock input)		VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V			3.2	
			VDD = 2 V to 5.5 V			1.6	
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			0.8	1
		f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2	VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V			4.8	1
			VDD = 2 V to 5.5 V			3.2	1
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			1.6	1
		f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4, f(XIN)/8	VDD = 2 V to 5.5 V			4.8	1
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			3.2	1
f(Xcin)	Oscillation frequency (at quarts-crystal oscillation)	Quartz-crystal oscillator				50	kHz
f(CNTR)	Timer external input frequency	CNTR				f(STCK)/6	Hz
tw(CNTR)	Timer external input period ("H" and "L" pulse width)	CNTR		3/f(STCK)			S
TPON	Power-on reset circuit valid supply voltage rising time (Note 1)	$VDD = 0 \rightarrow 1.8V$				100	μs

Table 32 Recommended operating conditions 2 (Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 1.8 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Note 1. If the rising time exceeds the maximum rating value, connect a capacitor between the RESET pin and Vss at the shortest distance, and input "L" level to RESET pin until the value of supply voltage reaches the minimum operating voltage.





Electrical characteristics

Table 33 Electrical characteristics 1 (Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 1.8 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol Paramet		arameter	Т	Test conditions		Limits		
Oymbol		arameter			Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Vон	"H" level output voltage	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D5	VDD = 5V	Iон = -10mA	3			V
				Iон = –3mA	4.1			
			VDD = 3V	Iон = -5mA	2.1			
				Iон = -1mA	2.4			
Vон	"H" level output voltage	C/CNTR	VDD = 5V	Iон = -20mA	3			V
				Iон = -6mA	4.1			
			VDD = 3V	Іон =–10mA	2.1			
				Iон = –3mA	2.4			
Vol	"L" level output voltage	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D7	VDD = 5V	Io∟ = 15mA			2	V
		C/CNTR		Io∟ = 5mA			0.9	
			Vdd = 3V	Io∟ = 9mA			1.4	
				IOL = 3mA			0.9	
Vol	"L" level output voltage	RESET	Vdd = 5V	IoL = 5mA			2	V
				IOL = 1mA			0.6	
			Vdd = 3V	IoL = 2mA			0.9	
Ін	"H" level input current	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D7 RESET, XIN, XCIN, INT CNTR	VI = VDD	I = VDD			2	μA
lı.	"L" level input current	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D7 RESET, XIN, XCIN, INT CNTR	VI = 0V P0, P1, P2, P No pull-up	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0 to D7			-2	μA
Rpu	Pull-up resistor value	P0, P1, P2, P3, Do to D7	VI = 0V	Vdd = 5V	30	60	125	kΩ
		RESET		VDD = 3V	50	120	250	
Vt+-Vt-	Hysteresis	RESET	VDD = 5V			1		V
		-	VDD = 3V			0.4		
Vt+-Vt-	Hysteresis	INT	VDD = 5V	VDD = 5V		0.6		V
			VDD = 3V			0.3		
Vt+-Vt-	Hysteresis	CNTR	VDD = 5V	Vdd = 5V				V
			VDD = 3V			0.2		
f(HSOCO)	High-speed on-chip osc	illator clock frequency	Vdd = 5V		400	1000	1600	kHz
			VDD = 3V		200	500	700	
f(LSOCO)	Low-speed on-chip osci	ow-speed on-chip oscillator clock frequency		Vdd = 5V		100	160	kHz
			VDD = 3V		20	50	70	
Rсом	COM output impedance	1	Vdd = 5V			1.5	7.5	kΩ
	(Note 1)		VDD = 3V		2	10		
Rseg	SEG output impedance		Vdd = 5V		1.5	7.5	kΩ	
	(Note 1)		VDD = 3V		2	10		
Rvlc	Internal resistor for LCD power supply		When dividin	300	600	1200	kΩ	
-		1 1 F Z		When dividing resistor $2r \times 3$ selected When dividing resistor $2r \times 2$ selected			800	
				g resistor r × 3 selected	200 150	400 300	600	
	1			J	100	200		4

Note 1. The impedance state is the resistor value of the output voltage. at VLc3 level output: Vo = 0.8 VLc3 at VLc2 level output: Vo = 0.8 VLc2 at VLc1 level output: Vo = 0.2 VLc2 + VLc1 at Vss level output: Vo = 0.2 VLc1

Symbol	Parameter		Test conditions			Limits Min. Typ. Max.		
						Тур.	Max.	
IDD	Supply current	at active mode (with a ceramic oscillator)	VDD = 5V f(XIN) = 6MHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		1.2	2.4	mA
		(1, 2)	f(HSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		1.3	2.6	
			f(XCIN) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		1.6	3.2	-
			f(LSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)		2.2	4.4	
			VDD = 5V	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		0.9	1.8	mA
			$f(X_{IN}) = 4MHz$	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		1	2	
			f(HSOCO) = stop f(Xcin) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		1.2	2.4	
			f(LSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)		1.6	3.2	
			VDD = 3V	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		0.3	0.6	mA
			f(XIN) = 4MHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		0.4	0.8	1
			f(HSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		0.5	1	1
			f(Xcin) = stop f(LSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)		0.7	1.4	1
		at active mode	$V_{DD} = 5V$	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/8		7	14	μA
		(with a quartz-crystal	f(XIN) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/d		8	16	
		oscillator) ^(1, 2)	f(HSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/2		10	20	1
			$f(X_{CIN}) = 32 \text{ kHz}$	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)		14	28	1
			f(LSOCO) = stop	. , . ,				
			VDD = 3V f(XIN) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/8		5	10	μA
			f(HSOCO) = stop	$f(STCK) = f(X_{CIN})/4$		6	12	4
	f(Xcin) = 32 kH f(LSOCO) = sto	$f(X_{CINI}) = 32 \text{ kHz}$	$f(STCK) = f(X_{CIN})/2$		7	14	-	
		f(LSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)		8	16		
		at active mode	VDD = 5V	f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)/8		50	100	μA
	on-chip oscillator $f(HSOCO) = active$ $f(HSOCO))^{(1, 2)}$ $f(X_{CIN}) = stop$	$f(X_{IN}) = stop$	f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)/4		70	140	4	
		f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)/2		110	220			
		f(LSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)		190	380		
			$V_{DD} = 3V$ $f(X_{IN}) = stop$ $f(HSOCO) = active$ $f(X_{CIN}) = stop$ $f(LSOCO) = stop$ $V_{DD} = 5V$	f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)/8		12	24	μA
				f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)/4		18	36	
	at active mode (with a low-speed on-chip oscillator f(LSOCO)) ^(1, 2)			f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)/2		30	60	
				f(STCK) = f(HSOCO)		54	108	
				f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)/8		10	20	μA
				f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)/4		12	24	
		f(HSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(LSOCO/2)		16	32	1	
			f(XCIN) = stop f(LSOCO) = active	f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)		24	48	1
				. , . ,				•
			VDD = 3V f(XIN) = stop	f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)/8		3	6 8	μA
	f(HSOCO) =	f(HSOCO) = stop	f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)/4			-	-	
		f(Xcin) = stop	f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)/2 f(STCK) = f(LSOCO)		5 7	10 14	-	
			f(LSOCO) = active	· · · · · ·		1		
	(PC exe (1, 2	at clock operation mode	f(Xcin) = 32 kHz f(LSOCO) = active	VDD = 5V		6	12	μA
		(POF instruction		Vdd = 3V		5	10	
		execution) (1, 2)		VDD = 5V		20	40	1
			· · ·	Vdd = 3V		5	10	
		at RAM back-up mode	Ta = 25°C			0.1	3	μA
		(POF2 instruction	Vdd = 5V				10	
		execution) ⁽¹⁾	Vdd = 3V		_		6	

Table 34 Electrical characteristics 2 (Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 1.8 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Note 1. The voltage drop detection circuit operation current (IRST) is added. Note 2. When the internal dividing resistors for LCD power are used, the current values according to using resistor values are added.

Voltage drop detection circuit characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions		Limits			
Symbol	Faranielei	Test conditions	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit	
Vrst-	Detection voltage	Ta = 25°C		1.7		V	
	(reset occurs) (Note 1)	$-20^{\circ}C \le Ta < 0^{\circ}C$	1.6		2.2		
		0°C≤ Ta < 50°C	1.3		2.1		
		$50^{\circ}C \le Ta \le 85^{\circ}C$	1.1		1.8		
Vrst+	Detection voltage	Ta = 25°C		1.8		V	
	(reset release) (Note 2)	$-20^{\circ}C \le Ta < 0^{\circ}C$	1.7		2.3		
		0°C≤ Ta < 50°C	1.4		2.2		
		$50^{\circ}C \le Ta \le 85^{\circ}C$	1.2		1.9		
VSKIP	Detection voltage	Ta = 25°C		2		V	
	(skip occurs) (Note 3)	$-20^{\circ}C \le Ta < 0^{\circ}C$	1.9		2.5		
		0°C≤ Ta < 50°C	1.6		2.4		
		$50^{\circ}C \le Ta \le 85^{\circ}C$	1.4		2.1		
Vrst+ -Vrst-	Detection voltage hysteresis			0.1		V	
Irst	Operation current (Note 4)	Vdd = 5V		30	60	μA	
		VDD = 3V		15	30		
		VDD = 1.8V		6	12		
Trst	Detection time (Note 5)	$VDD \rightarrow (VRST0.1V)$		0.2	1.2	ms	

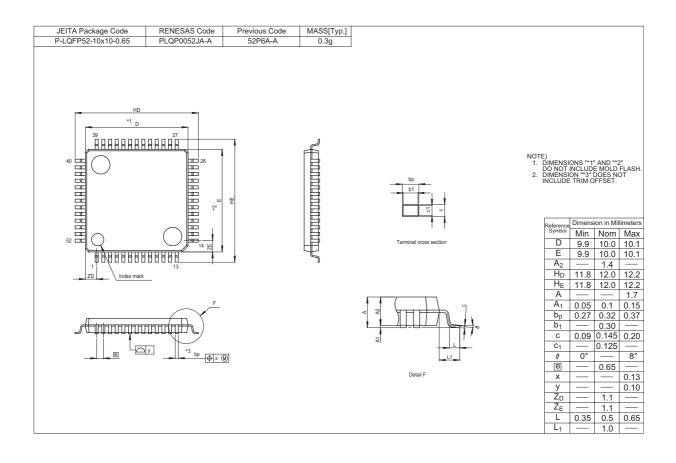
Note 1. The detection voltage (VRST-) is defined as the voltage when reset occurs when the supply voltage (VDD) is falling. Note 2. The detection voltage (VRST+) is defined as the voltage when reset is released when the supply voltage (VDD) is rising from reset

Note 3. When the supply voltage goes lower than the detection voltage (VSKIP), the voltage drop detection circuit interrupt request flag (VDF) is set to "1".
 Note 4. Voltage drop detection circuit operation current (IRST) is added to IDD (power current) when voltage drop detection circuit is used.
 Note 5. The detection time (TRST) is defined as the time until reset occurs when the supply voltage (VDD) is falling to [VRST--0.1V].

Basic timing diagram

Machine cycle Parameter Pin name			Mi	Mi + 1			
System clock	STCK						
Port output	Do to D7 P0o to P03		Χ			X	
	P10 to P13 P20 to P23 P30 to P33, C						
Port input	Do to D7					\times	
	P00 to P03 P10 to P13 P20 to P23 P30 to P33						
Interrupt input	INT					\times	

PACKAGE OUTLINE



REVISION HISTORY

455A Group Datasheet

Rev.	Date		Description
		Page	Summary
1.00	Oct 18, 2007	-	First edition issued
1.01	Feb 15, 2008	-	Delete the "PRELIMINARY" note
		7	Table 6: "The key-on wakeup function is invalid." is added to "Usage Condition" column of "Xcout/D7"- "Open", "D0-D4"-"Open", and "D5/INT"-"Open".
		28	Table 15: Revised
		50	Figure 48: Revised
		58	Figure 56: Revised whole
		76	Interrupt control register I1: At the "INT pin timer 1 count start synchronous circuit selection bit" value is "0" "Timer 1 disabled" \rightarrow "Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit not selected" At the "INT pin timer 1 count start synchronous circuit selection bit" value is "1" "Timer 1 enabled" \rightarrow "Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit selected"
		89	The second word "Da" value of "BL p, a" instruction: "0" \rightarrow "p6" Note: "p=0 to 47" \rightarrow "M3455AG8: p=0 to 63 p6=0 M3455AGC: p=0 to 95"
			The second word "Da" value of "BLA p" instruction: "0" \rightarrow "p6" Note: "p=0 to 47" \rightarrow "M3455AG8: p=0 to 63 p6=0 M3455AGC: p=0 to 95"
		90	The second word "Da" value of "BML p, a" instruction: "0" \rightarrow "p6" Note: "p=0 to 47" \rightarrow "M3455AG8: p=0 to 63 p6=0 M3455AGC: p=0 to 95"
			The second word "Da" value of "BMLA p" instruction: "0" \rightarrow "p6" Note: "p=0 to 47" \rightarrow "M3455AG8: p=0 to 63 p6=0 M3455AGC: p=0 to 95"
		98	The "RBK" instruction order is changed to next of the "RBj" instruction
		126	The second word "Da" value of "BL p, a" instruction: "0" \rightarrow "p6" The second word "Da" value of "BLA p" instruction: "0" \rightarrow "p6" The second word "Da" value of "BML p, a" instruction: "0" \rightarrow "p6" The second word "Da" value of "BMLA p" instruction: "0" \rightarrow "p6" Note: "M3455AG8: p6=0" is added
		144	Table 34: All "f(STCK)=f(XIN)" are changed to "f(STCK)=f(LSOCO)" at active mode (with a low-speed on-chip oscillator f(LSOCO))"

RenesasTechnology Corp. sales Strategic Planning Div. Nippon Bldg., 2-6-2, Ohte-machi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0004, Japan

- Benesas lechnology Corp. sales Strategic Planning Div. Nippon Bldg., 2-6-2, Ohte-machi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0004, Japan
 Pines
 This document is provided for reference purposes only so that Renesas customers may select the appropriate Renesas products for their use. Renesas neither makes warranties or representations with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the information in this document.
 But not infinited to, product data. diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, and application scuch as the development of weapons of mass and regulations, and proceedures required by such laws and regulation.
 All information in this document, included in this document for the purpose of military application scuch as the development of weapons of mass and regulations, and proceedures required by such laws and regulations.
 All information included in this document such as product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, and application carcuit examples, is current as of the date this document, when exporting the products or the technology described herein, you should follow the applicable export control laws and regulations.
 Renesas has used reasonable care in compiling the information in this document, but Renesas assumes no liability whatsoever for any damages incurred as a coupling or otherwise relying on the information included in this document. Dut Renesas asproaces for description or tested or applicability or there was product specified by Renesas as sub explores and programs and replications. Renesas products are not electronic or programs algorithms, and application circuit examples, is current as of the date this document.
 Renesas has the sub compiling the information in this document, but Renesas assumes no liability what shale for electronic programs and the programs. Renesas products are not designed and the programs and the programs and the programs and teste or transmission. The vourae considering the use of our products for such



RENESAS SALES OFFICES

Refer to "http://www.renesas.com/en/network" for the latest and detailed information.

Renesas Technology America, Inc.

450 Holger Way, San Jose, CA 95134-1368, U.S.A Tel: <1> (408) 382-7500, Fax: <1> (408) 382-7501

Renesas Technology Europe Limited Dukes Meadow, Millboard Road, Bourne End, Buckinghamshire, SL8 5FH, U.K. Tel: <44> (1628) 585-100, Fax: <44> (1628) 585-900

Renesas Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. Unit 204, 205, AZIACenter, No.1233 Lujiazui Ring Rd, Pudong District, Shanghai, China 200120 Tel: <86> (21) 5877-1818, Fax: <86> (21) 6887-7858/7898

Renesas Technology Hong Kong Ltd. 7th Floor, North Tower, World Finance Centre, Harbour City, Canton Road, Tsimshatsui, Kowloon, Hong Kong Tel: <852> 2265-6688, Fax: <852> 2377-3473

Renesas Technology Taiwan Co., Ltd. 10th Floor, No.99, Fushing North Road, Taipei, Taiwan Tel: <886> (2) 2715-2888, Fax: <886> (2) 3518-3399

Renesas Technology Singapore Pte. Ltd.

1 Harbour Front Avenue, #06-10, Keppel Bay Tower, Singapore 098632 Tel: <65> 6213-0200, Fax: <65> 6278-8001

Renesas Technology Korea Co., Ltd. Kukje Center Bldg. 18th Fl., 191, 2-ka, Hangang-ro, Yongsan-ku, Seoul 140-702, Korea Tel: <82> (2) 796-3115, Fax: <82> (2) 796-2145

Renesas Technology Malaysia Sdn. Bhd Unit 906, Block B, Menara Amcorp, Amcorp Trade Centre, No.18, Jln Persiaran Barat, 46050 Petaling Jaya, Selangor Darul Ehsan, Malaysia Tel: <603> 7955-9390, Fax: <603> 7955-9510

http://www.renesas.com